

# **CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS**

## **GRAVESITE CONVERSION PROJECT Yellowstone National Cemetery**

55 Buffalo Trail  
Laurel, MT 59044

**PREPARED FOR:**

### **DEPARTMENT OF VETERAN AFFAIRS NATIONAL CEMETERY ADMINISTRATION**

#### **CONSTRUCTION SUPPORT DIVISION**

452 I Street NW, Suite 5E425  
Washington, DC 20001

NCA Project No. 844CM3014



**PREPARED BY:**

#### **AMEC ENVIRONMENT & INFRASTRUCTURE, INC.**

1075 Big Shanty Road  
Kennesaw, GA 30144  
(770) 421-3400

AMEC Project No. 6151-13-0190

**BID SET SUBMITTAL**

**JUNE 26, 2015**



**00 01 10**  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DOCUMENT**

**DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

00 01 15 – LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS (SECTIONS)**

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 00 02 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)

01 32 17 – NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES

01 33 23 – SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

01 42 19 – REFERENCE STANDARDS

01 45 29 – TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

01 57 19 – TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

01 74 19 – CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

03 30 53 – (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

03 48 21 – PRECAST CONCRETE BURIAL CRYPTS (DOUBLE DEPTH LAWN CRYPT)

03 48 24 – PRECAST CONCRETE COLUMBARIUM UNITS

**DIVISION 04 – MASONRY**

04 05 13 – MASONRY MORTARING

04 43 00 – NATURAL STONE VENEER

04 72 10 – STONE MASONRY

04 73 00 – COLUMBARIUM NICHE COVERS

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

07 92 00 – JOINT SEALANTS

**DIVISION 9 - FINISHES**

09 91 00 - PAINTING

## **DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

10 28 00 – TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

## **DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

22 05 23 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

22 07 11 – PLUMBING INSULATION

22 11 00 – FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

22 13 00 – FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE AND VENT PIPING

22 33 00 – ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

## **DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING**

23 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

23 34 00 – HVAC FANS

23 82 00 – CONVECTION HEATING UNITS

## **DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 05 11 – REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 05 26 – GROUND AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

26 05 41 – UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION

26 24 16 – PANELBOARDS

26 29 21 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

## **DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

31 20 00 – EARTH MOVING

## **DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

32 05 23 – CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 30 00 – SITE FURNISHINGS

32 84 00 – PLANTING IRRIGATION

32 90 00 – PLANTING

## **DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES**

33 40 00 – STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

--- E N D ---

**00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The Drawings listed below accompanying theses Specifications form a part of the Contract.

<u>SHEET</u>	<u>DRAWING</u>	<u>SHEET TITLE</u>
1	X-001	COVER SHEET
2	B-101	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
3	D-101	DEMOLITION PLAN
4	C-101	SITE AND UTILITY PLAN
5	C-102	GRAVESITE NUMBERING PLAN
6	C-111	GRADING AND DRAINAGE PLAN
7	C-121	INITIAL EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
8	C-131	INTERMEDIATE EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
9	C-141	FINAL EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
10	C-201	COLUMBARIUM ENLARGEMENT
11	C-202	COLUMBARIUM ELEVATIONS
12	C-203	COLUMBARIUM DETAILS 1
13	C-204	COLUMBARIUM DETAILS 2
14	C-205	COLUMBARIUM DETAILS 3
15	C-501	DETAILS 1
16	C-502	DETAILS 2
17	C-503	DETAILS 3
18	C-504	DETAILS 4
19	C-505	DETAILS 5
20	C-521	EROSION DETAILS 1
21	I-101	IRRIGATION PLAN
22	E-001	LEGEND, NOTES, AND ABBREVIATIONS - ELECTRICAL
23	E-101	SITE PLAN, SCHEDULES AND RISER - ELECTRICAL
24	M-101	FLOOR PLAN - MECHANICAL
25	P-101	FLOOR PLAN - PLUMBING

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 01 00 02  
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	2
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR .....	2
1.4 FIRE SAFETY .....	2
1.5 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS .....	5
1.6 ALTERATIONS .....	8
1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	9
1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS .....	10
1.9 RESTORATION .....	11
1.10 PHYSICAL DATA.....	12
1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES.....	12
1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	12
1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS .....	14
1.14 USE OF ROADWAYS .....	14
1.15 RE FIELD OFFICE .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.16 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	15
1.17 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES .....	16
1.18 INSTRUCTIONS .....	17
1.19 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY .....	18
1.20 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	19
1.21 SAFETY SIGN .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.22 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES.....	19
1.23 FINAL ELEVATION PHOTOGRAPHS .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.24 HISTORIC PRESERVATION .....	20
1.25 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN.....	20

This page intentionally blank



**SECTION 01 00 02**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (MINOR NCA PROJECTS)**

**1.1 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. The Contractor shall completely prepare site for construction operations, furnish labor and materials and perform work as required by the Drawings and Specifications, including: earthwork; 762 double depth pre-placed crypt burial plots, 238 private/oversized burial plots and 320 columbarium niches; storm drainage utility systems; other site improvements; and grassing and other site stabilization.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Cemetery Director.
- C. Offices of AMEC Environment & Infrastructure, Inc., as Engineer, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the National Cemetery Association (NCA) and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the NCA without affirmations by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR).
- D. All Testing Laboratory services will be retained and paid for by the Contractor (see Spec Section 01 45 29, Testing Laboratory Services). However, the Department of Veterans Affairs may elect to retain its own Testing Laboratory for any purpose. Before placement and installation of work subject to tests by testing laboratory retained by Department of Veterans Affairs, the Contractor shall notify the COTR in sufficient time to enable testing laboratory personnel to be present at the site in time for proper taking and testing of specimens and field inspection. Such prior notice shall be not less than three work days unless otherwise designated by the COTR.
- E. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with security requirements as established by the COTR, be identified by name and employer. They shall be restricted from unauthorized access.
- F. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that a OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2)) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- G. Training:
  - 1. All employees of general contractor or subcontractors shall, at the minimum, have successfully completed the 30-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and/or other relevant competency training, as determined by VA CP.
  - 2. Submit OSHA training records of all employees for approval before the start of work.

## 1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL PRICE
CLIN 1	GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of all work shown on the plans and described in the specifications including but not limited to: General construction, alterations, roads, grading, drainage, crypt installation, columbarium wall construction including, irrigation systems modifications, utility systems, storm drainage system, and other construction in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications.	
CLIN 2	Supply and deliver 762 pre-placed crypts, associated lifting devices and 8 additional lids	
CLIN 3	Supply and deliver 352 black (color shall match existing niche covers) granite niche covers.	

## 1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Electronic copies of specifications and drawings will be furnished.
- B. Additional sets of drawings may be made by the Contractor, at Contractor's expense, from digital files furnished by the Issuing Office.

## 1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
  - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
  - 2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:
  - 1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the site without following the procedures approved by the COTR. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
  - 2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the RE/COTR so that appropriate arrangements can be provided for the Cemetery employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.

3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the RE/COTR.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the COTR.

C. Guards:

1. The General Contractor shall provide unarmed guards at the project site when theft or vandalism warrants.

D. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COTR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines, and to take any necessary emergency action.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

## 1.5 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Applicable Publications: Publications listed below form part of this Article to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2009a	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
-----------	---

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2010	Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
---------	--

30-2008	Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
---------	--

51B-2009	Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work
----------	---

70-2008	National Electrical Code
---------	--------------------------

241-2009	Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
----------	---

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
-------------	--

- B. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COTR/Cemetery Director for

review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractor's beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the General Contractor's competent person per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of NCA equipment, etc. Documentation shall be provided to the COTR that individuals have undergone the Contractor's safety briefing.

- C. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- D. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COTR/Cemetery Director.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- J. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COTR.
- O. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- P. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from the site daily.
- Q. Perform other construction, alteration and demolition operations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

## **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the COTR. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage trailers, office trailers) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the COTR and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the COTR, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the COTR. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as shown on the drawings. Contractor parking will be only in areas and on roadways designated and agreed to by the COTR in agreement of the Cemetery.
- E. Workmen are subject to rules of the Cemetery applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Cemetery as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
  - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
  - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by the Cemetery in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to the Cemetery areas required to remain in operation.
- G. Phasing: To insure such executions, the Contractor shall furnish the COTR with a schedule of approximate dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the COTR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each

specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to the Cemetery Director, COTR and Contractor.

- H. The Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Cemetery's operations will not be hindered. The Contractor shall permit access to Cemetery personnel through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Cemetery Staff so that Cemetery operations will continue during the construction period.
- I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, the Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 15 inches. Bottom of fences shall extend to one inch above grade. The temporary fencing shall encompass the construction work area(s) to serve as a pedestrian barrier to alert cemetery patrons of the construction site. Remove the fence when directed by COTR.
- J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for the Cemetery at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COTR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the Utility Company involved.
  - 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COTR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the COTR, and Cemetery Director's prior knowledge and written approval.
  - 2. The Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to both COTR and the Cemetery Director in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption.

- Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
3. The Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of the Cemetery. Interruption time approved by the Cemetery and COTR may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COTR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COTR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Cemetery traffic, comply with the following:
1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times.
  2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COTR.
- M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COTR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.
- N. Coordination of Construction with Cemetery Director: The burial activities at a National Cemetery shall take precedence over construction activities. The Contractor must cooperate and coordinate with the Cemetery Director, through the COTR, in arranging

construction schedule to cause the least possible interference with Cemetery activities in actual burial areas. Construction noise during the committal services shall not disturb the service. Trucks and workmen shall not pass through the service area during this period.

1. The Contractor is required to discontinue his work sufficiently in advance of Easter Sunday, Mother's Day, Father's Day, Memorial Day, Veteran's Day and/or Federal holidays, to permit him to clean up all areas of operation adjacent to existing burial plots before these dates.
2. Cleaning up shall include the removal of all equipment, tools, materials and debris and leaving the areas in a clean, neat condition.

### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COTR of buildings, areas in which alterations occur, areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a signed report, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list:
  1. Existing condition and types of flooring, doors, windows, walls, and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas.
  2. Existence and conditions of items /such as plumbing fixtures and accessories, electrical fixtures, equipment, venetian blinds, shades, etc., required by drawings to be either reused or relocated, or both.
  3. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
  4. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COTR.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COTR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by the Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by the Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COTR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing flooring, doors, windows, walls



and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report.

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by the Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form the basis for determining extent of repair work required of the Contractor to restore damage caused by the Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protect the interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, any indicated surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

## **1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

- A. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
  1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COTR. Block off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
- B. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied Cemetery buildings at the end of each workday.
- C. Final Cleanup:
  1. Upon completion of the project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
  2. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

## **1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
  1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner

as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COTR.

2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from the Cemetery.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

#### **1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the COTR.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the COTR may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

#### **(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate NCA Central/Cemetery) office. The contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
  2. Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
  3. Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
  4. Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
  5. Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.11 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any plumbing, water/irrigation or electric work without approval of the COTR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COTR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, landscape stone, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At the Contractor's own expense, the Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by the Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits,

wires, cables, etc., of utility services, communications systems (including telephone) irrigation system control and power which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.

- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

#### **1.12 PHYSICAL DATA**

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings. Logs of subsurface exploration conducted by Terracon Consultants, Inc..
- C. A copy of the geotechnical investigation report is an Appendix to these specifications and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. The Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine the site of work and logs of borings and, after investigation, decide for themselves the character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to the Department of Veterans Affairs, including approved scheduling bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

#### **1.13 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES**

A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

#### **1.14 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the

work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the COTR. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the COTR until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the COTR may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-17)**

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and/or addition to each existing building, lines for each gravesite control monument, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, parking lots, gravesite control monuments, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. The Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:
  - 1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.  
Furnish such certification to the COTR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, the Contractor shall have lines, grades, locations and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish to the COTR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
  - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
  - 2. Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
  - 3. Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
  - 4. Lines of grave plot documentation.
  - 5. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.

6. Lines and elevations of roads, streets and parking lots.
  7. Lines and elevations and location of top of pre-placed crypts within their respective plots.
  8. Lines and elevations of grade over pre-placed crypts.
  9. Northing/Easting coordinate locations and elevation depth below finished grade of all water, sanitary, storm, gas and irrigation structures, directional fittings, control wire and lines.
  10. Northing/Easting coordinate locations for each gravesite grid monument.
- E. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish the COTR with reproducible drawings, in AutoCAD form, at the scale of the contract drawings, showing the finished grade on the grid developed for constructing the work. These drawings shall bear the seal of the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.15 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, which will include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COTR's review, as often as requested.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COTR within 15 calendar days after acceptance of the project by the COTR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

#### **1.16 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and designated permanent roads on Cemetery property which are necessary in the performance of contract work following the approved plans that include: construction, operation, maintenance and restoration. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

### **1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COTR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COTR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
  - 4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

### **1.18 TEMPORARY TOILETS**

- A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections, or when approved by

COTR provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies, and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean.

#### **1.19 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the COTR, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. The Contractor shall install meters at the Contractor's expense and furnish the Cemetery a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
  - 1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Cemetery electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the contractor shall supply power via portable generators at own expense. Generators shall be acoustically screened so as not to disturb committal services and/or visitation to the adjacent columbarium.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
  - 1. Obtain water by connecting to the Cemetery irrigation distribution system. Backflow preventer may not be required at connections to the irrigation system. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.



2. If potable water is required and convenient connection is available the contractor may connect to the Cemetery potable water distribution system. The contractor shall install reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection at own expense.
3. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COTR's discretion) of use of water from the Cemetery's system.
4. Where not available or not convenient to connect to the Cemetery distribution system, the Contractor shall supply water via portable/temporary means at his own expense.

#### **1.20 TESTS**

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the RE/COTR. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply; air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a burner installation. Efficient and acceptable burner operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, and other related components.
- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.21 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.

- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COTR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: the Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system; shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COTR and shall be considered concluded only when the COTR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COTR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

## **1.22 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. There is no Government-furnished property on this project.

### **1.23 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COTR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Sign face shall be 4 feet x 5 feet and 6 inches. Provide two 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50mm x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white semi-gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COTR.
- D. Detail drawings of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is a part of this specification.

### **1.24 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES**

- A. During construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs weekly color digital photographs of construction progress (minimum of 5 images per day.) Photographs of the reinforcing steel shall be taken after all reinforcing steel, sleeves, inserts, etc. are in place but prior to setting of runways. Photographs must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in picture.
- B. Photographs are to be taken with a high-resolution digital camera, minimum 6 megapixels, with good wide-angle capability. The images shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24-bit color and no reduction in actual picture size.
  - 1. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% of the original with no loss of information.
  - 2. File names shall contain the Project number, the date the image was taken, and a unique sequential identifier, for example: 101CM3202\_10-01-2013\_0001. Use underscore, not spaces in digital file names.
- C. The digital photo files shall become property of Government and will be both e-mailed and submitted on CD-ROM.
  - 1. The images shall be forwarded electronically to the COR/Project Manager via email to NAME@va.gov within 2 days of when the photo was taken. Identify the content of each picture by a caption incorporated in the photo.

2. The digital photo files shall also be submitted on CD-ROM to the COR/Project Manager at the conclusion of the project. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.

#### **1.25 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

- A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COTR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

#### **1.26 PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN**

- A. Prior to commencing any construction, the Contractor shall submit a site specific Project Health and Safety Plan (PHSP). At a minimum, the PHSP shall cover the following topics:
  1. Organizational structure (including Responsible Persons)
  2. Site Characterization and Job Hazard Identification
  3. Site Control and Security
  4. Training
  5. PPE
  6. Heat Stress
  7. Spill Containment
  8. Decontamination
  9. Emergency Response
  10. Trench Safety

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 01 32 17  
NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES  
(MICROSOFT PROJECT GANTT CHART)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Microsoft Project 2003 (or later) Gantt Chart (bar chart) schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the Contract requirements. The Contractor shall keep the network analysis schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section. The Contractor shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this Contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). The Gantt Chart will be utilized to satisfy time applications.

**1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE**

- A. The Contractor shall designate an in-house representative who will be responsible to prepare the schedule, review the schedule and report progress of the project to the COTR.
- B. The Contractor's in-house representative shall be given authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section. Such authority shall not be interrupted throughout the duration of the project.

**1.3 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES**

- A. The Contractor shall provide to NCA monthly computer processing of all computer produced schedules generated from monthly project updates. The Contractor shall provide to VA two (2) copies of the updated Microsoft Project Gantt Chart and an electronic copy of this data. This must be submitted with and substantively support the Contractor's monthly payment request.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor is also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule.
- C. VA shall report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten (10) calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the Gantt Chart and associated CDs, when requested by the COTR, to correct errors that affect the schedule for the project.

**1.4 THE COMPLETE PROJECT GANTT CHART SUBMITTAL**

- A. The Complete Project Microsoft Project Gantt Chart will contain a minimum of 24 work activities/events as necessary to fully detail the project schedule.

- B. Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review, a Microsoft Project Gantt Chart and a CD. Each activity/event on the Gantt Chart schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event description, duration, start dates and finish dates. Activity constraints, not required by the Contract, will not be accepted. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper sequence among work events, but must have zero duration.
- C. The complete working Gantt Chart shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Gantt Chart in its original form shall contain no Contract changes or delays that may have been incurred during the final Gantt Chart development period. It shall reflect the Contractors "AS BID" or "DAY 1" schedule. Changes and /or delays shall be entered at the first monthly update after the final Gantt Chart has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for Contract time as a result of Contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
- D. Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the complete project Gantt Chart, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
  - 1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
  - 2. Schedule a meeting with the Contractor at, or near the job site, for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan. Within ten (10) calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit two (2) copies of the revised Gantt Chart and a revised CD as specified to the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

#### **1.5 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT AND COST DATA INFORMATION**

- A. The Contractor shall not be required to "cost load" the computerized Microsoft Project Gantt Chart. As part of this submission, the Contractor shall provide a separate **Schedule of Costs** on AIA document G703. This Schedule of Costs shall reflect and contain all the same activities/events identified on the Gantt Chart.
- B. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall use this Schedule of Costs for monthly payment purposes as referenced in the General Conditions of this agreement.

- C. The Contractor and Contracting Officer shall agree on percentages for monthly work accomplished. The cumulative total amount of all cost loaded activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total Contract price.
- D. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued Contract changes.

## **1.6 GANTT CHART REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Show on the Gantt Chart the sequence and interdependence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. In preparing the Gantt Chart, the Contractor shall:
  - 1. Show the following on each work activity/event:
    - a. Concise description of the work represented by the activity/event.
    - b. Duration (in work days.)
  - 2. Show activities/events as:
    - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
    - b. Contracting Officer Representative's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
    - c. Interruption of VA Cemetery utilities, delivery of NCA furnished equipment, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
    - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment.
  - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of durations no longer than thirty (30) work days each, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the Contracting Officer may approve the showing of a longer duration. The construction time as determined by the Gantt Chart schedule from start to finish for any sub-phase, phase or the entire project shall not exceed the total Contract duration. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
  - 4. Exterior Label Information: Provide the following information on an external label attached to each CD:

- a. VA project number and project location.
- b. Name and telephone number of a point of contact, preferably the person who created the CD
- c. The CD number and total number of CDs in the set
- d. The project data status date.

#### **1.7 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR**

- A. Monthly, the Contractor shall submit the Gantt Chart updated for remaining activity durations and a Schedule of Costs updated for costs. AIA application and certification for payment documents G702 and G703 will be used. The payment request should reflect and be in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS of Section GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor is entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated Schedule of Costs unless, in special situations, the Contracting Officer permits an exception to this requirement. Monthly payment requests shall include: two (2) copies of the updated Microsoft Project Gantt Chart, a listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update. These must be submitted with and substantively support the Contractor's monthly application and certificate for payment request documents.
- B. When the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish to the Contracting Officer the information and the associated updated Gantt Chart data, which, in the sole judgment of the Contracting Officer, are necessary for validating the monthly progress payment, the Contractor shall not be deemed to have provided supporting schedule data upon which progress payment may be reasonably determined.

#### **1.8 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Monthly job site progress meetings shall be held on dates mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative) and the Contractor. Presence of subcontractors during the progress meeting is optional unless required by the Contracting Officer (or Contracting Officer's Representative). Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
  - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
  - 2. Remaining duration, required to complete each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.



3. Time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Gantt Chart.
  4. Percentage for completed and partially completed activities/events.
  5. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
  6. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a narrative report as a part of his monthly review and update, in a form agreed upon by the Contracting Officer. The narrative report shall include a description of problem areas; current and anticipated delaying factors and their estimated impact on performance of other activities/events and completion dates; and an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. This report is in addition to the daily reports pursuant to the provisions of Article, DAILY REPORT OF WORKERS AND MATERIALS in the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- C. As part of the monthly jobsite progress meeting, the General Contractor, specifically requested subcontractors and the Contracting Officers Representative shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period.

#### **1.9 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Whenever it becomes apparent from the monthly progress review meeting or the monthly computer-produced Gantt Chart schedule that phasing or Contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
1. Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
  2. Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
  3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Gantt Chart before the next update, at no additional cost to the NCA.

### **1.10 CHANGES TO GANTT CHART SCHEDULE**

- A. Within ten (10) calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated computer-produced schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised Gantt Chart, the associated CDs, and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which indicate an extension of the project completion by twenty (20) working days or 10 percent of the remaining project duration, whichever is less. Such delays which may be involved with Contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the Gantt Chart as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
  - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
  - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
  - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs of the network diagram regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. Revisions made under this paragraph, which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for NCA furnished equipment, Contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the NCA to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, must be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised Gantt Chart and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the Gantt Chart resulting from Contract changes will be included in the cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Gantt Chart not resulting from Contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

### **1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION**

- A. The Contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this Contract. Request for an extension of the Contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, Gantt Chart data and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the

Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the Contract.

Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals.

- B. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of Contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced Gantt Chart schedule for the time period when the change took place and all other relevant information. The Contracting Officer will, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, advise the Contractor in writing of his decision on the matter.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the Contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under Article, CHANGES, in the Section, GENERAL CONDITIONS. The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, weather, strikes, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 01 33 23**  
**SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.2 For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1.3 Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the Specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the NCA.
- 1.4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by NCA. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract-required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
- 1.5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by the Contracting Officer.
- 1.6. Upon receipt of submittals, COTR will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.

- 1.7. The NCA reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefore by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time may be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1.8. Schedules called for in the Specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and COTR. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and COTR assume no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1.9. Submittals shall be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
  - A. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
  - B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail, courier or electronic mail, and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, applicable industry standard or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by the Specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
    1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
    2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor,

- manufacturer, brand, contract number and industry standard or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
- C. In addition to complying with the applicable requirements specified in this Article 1.9, samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the Specifications) shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.
1. Laboratory shall furnish Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials, and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects for which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
  4. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly to COTR by the Contractor for appropriate action.
  5. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
  6. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COTR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in the Specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved

samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

- F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 4-3/4 by 5 inches shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to COTR under one cover.
- 1.10. Samples (except laboratory samples), shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

Charlie Phillips, ASLA, LEED AP

**Amec Foster Wheeler Environment & Infrastructure**

1075 Big Shanty Road NW, Suite 100

Kennesaw, GA 30144

770-421-3357

- 1.11. The Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -



## **SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

#### **1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)**

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to – GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.

#### **1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:  
United States Department of Veteran Affairs  
Technical Information Library  
<http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/>

#### **1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

- A. The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.
- |      |   |
|------|---|
| AA   | Aluminum Association, Inc.<br><a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>                     |
| AABC | Associated Air Balance Council<br><a href="http://www.aabchq.com">http://www.aabchq.com</a>                     |
| AADM | American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers<br><a href="http://www.aaadm.com">http://www.aaadm.com</a> |

AATC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorist <a href="http://www.aatcc.org">http://www.aatcc.org</a>
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturer's Association <a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a>
AAN	American Nursery and Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials <a href="http://www.transportation.org/Pages/default.aspx">http://www.transportation.org/Pages/default.aspx</a>
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists <a href="http://www.acgih.org">http://www.acgih.org</a>
ACI	American Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.aci-int.net">http://www.aci-int.net</a>
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association <a href="http://www.concrete-pipe.org">http://www.concrete-pipe.org</a>
ACPPA	American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association <a href="http://www.acppa.org">http://www.acppa.org</a>
ADA	American with Disabilities Act <a href="http://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/buildings-and-sites/about-the-ada-standards/background/adaag">http://www.access-board.gov/guidelines-and-standards/buildings-and-sites/about-the-ada-standards/background/adaag</a>
ADC	Air Diffusion Council <a href="http://flexibleduct.org">http://flexibleduct.org</a>
AGA	American Gas Association <a href="http://www.agas.org">http://www.agas.org</a>
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America <a href="http://www.agc.org">http://www.agc.org</a>
AHA	American Hardboard Association <a href="http://www.domensino.com/AHA/">http://www.domensino.com/AHA/</a>
AIHA	American National Standards Institute/American Industrial Hygiene Association <a href="http://www.aiha.org/Pages/default.aspx">http://www.aiha.org/Pages/default.aspx</a>
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction <a href="http://www.aisc.org">http://www.aisc.org</a>
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute <a href="http://www.steel.org">http://www.steel.org</a>

AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction <a href="http://www.aitc-glulam.org">http://www.aitc-glulam.org</a>
ALI	Automotive Lift Institute <a href="http://www.autolift.org/">http://www.autolift.org/</a>
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association <a href="http://www.amca.org/">http://www.amca.org/</a>
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association <a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.ansi.org">http://www.ansi.org</a>
APA	Architectural Precast Association <a href="http://www.archprecast.org/">http://www.archprecast.org/</a>
APA	The Engineered Wood Association <a href="http://www.apawood.org">http://www.apawood.org</a>
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute <a href="http://www.lightindustries.com/ARI/">http://www.lightindustries.com/ARI/</a>
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.asphaltroofing.org/">http://www.asphaltroofing.org/</a>
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers <a href="http://www.asabe.org">http://www.asabe.org</a>
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers <a href="http://www.asce.org">http://www.asce.org</a>
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">http://www.ashrae.org</a>
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers <a href="http://www.asme.org">http://www.asme.org</a>
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">http://www.asse-plumbing.org</a>
ASTM	ASTM International <a href="http://www.astm.org">http://www.astm.org</a>
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute <a href="http://www.awinet.org">http://www.awinet.org</a>

AWS	American Welding Society <a href="http://www.aws.org">http://www.aws.org</a>
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association <a href="http://www.awpa.com">http://www.awpa.com</a>
AWWA	American Water Works Association <a href="http://www.awwa.org">http://www.awwa.org</a>
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.buildershardware.com">http://www.buildershardware.com</a>
BIAThe	Brick Industry Association <a href="http://www.bia.org">http://www.bia.org</a>
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute <a href="http://www.cagi.org">http://www.cagi.org</a>
CARB	California Environmental Protection Agency Air Resources Board <a href="http://arb.ca.gov/hompage.html/">http://arb.ca.gov/hompage.html/</a>
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations <a href="http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR">http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR</a>
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.cganet.com">http://www.cganet.com</a>
CID	Commercial Item Description <a href="http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/100847">http://www.gsa.gov/portal/content/100847</a>
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association <a href="http://www.cisca.org">http://www.cisca.org</a>
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.cispi.org">http://www.cispi.org</a>
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute <a href="http://www.chainlinkinfo.org">http://www.chainlinkinfo.org</a>
CPA	Composite Panel Association <a href="http://www.compositepanel.org/">http://www.compositepanel.org/</a>
CRA	California Redwood Association <a href="http://www.calredwood.org">http://www.calredwood.org</a>
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute <a href="http://www.carpet-rug.com">http://www.carpet-rug.com</a>
CRRC	Cool Roof Rating System <a href="http://coolroofs.org/">http://coolroofs.org/</a>

CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute <a href="http://www.crsi.org">http://www.crsi.org</a>
CSI	Cast Stone Institute <a href="http://www.caststone.org">http://www.caststone.org</a>
DASMA	Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.dasma.com/">http://www.dasma.com/</a>
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute <a href="http://www.dhi.org">http://www.dhi.org</a>
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy <a href="http://www.energy.gov/">http://www.energy.gov/</a>
EEI	Edison Electric Institute <a href="http://www.eei.org">http://www.eei.org</a>
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association <a href="http://www.egsa.org">http://www.egsa.org</a>
EIMA	Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.eima.com/">http://www.eima.com/</a>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency <a href="http://www.epa.gov">http://www.epa.gov</a>
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. <a href="http://www.envirotestinglabs.com/">http://www.envirotestinglabs.com/</a>
FCC	Federal Communications Commission <a href="http://www.fcc.gov">http://www.fcc.gov</a>
FHA	Federal Highway Administration <a href="http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/">http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/</a>
FM	FM Global <a href="http://www.fmglobal.com">http://www.fmglobal.com</a>
FPS	The Forest Products Society <a href="http://www.forestprod.org">http://www.forestprod.org</a>
FSC	Forest Stewardship Council <a href="http://www.fscus.org">http://www.fscus.org</a>
GA	Gypsum Association <a href="http://www.gypsum.org">http://www.gypsum.org</a>
GANA	Glass Association of North America <a href="http://www.glasswebsite.com">http://www.glasswebsite.com</a>

GBI	Green Building Initiative <a href="http://www.thegbi.org/">http://www.thegbi.org/</a>
GS	Green Seal <a href="http://www.greenseal.org">http://www.greenseal.org</a>
GSA	General Services Administration <a href="http://www.gsa.gov">http://www.gsa.gov</a>
HI	Hydraulic Institute <a href="http://www.pumps.org">http://www.pumps.org</a>
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association <a href="http://www.hpva.org">http://www.hpva.org</a>
ICC	The International Code Council <a href="http://www.iccsafe.org/Pages/default.aspx">http://www.iccsafe.org/Pages/default.aspx</a>
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. <a href="http://www.icea.net">http://www.icea.net</a>
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers <a href="http://www.ieee.org">http://www.ieee.org\</a>
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance <a href="http://www.igmaonline.org">http://www.igmaonline.org</a>
ITS	Intertek Training Services <a href="http://www.intertek.com/">http://www.intertek.com/</a>
MBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.mbma.com">http://www.mbma.com</a>
MHI	Material Handling Industry of America <a href="http://www.mhi.org/">http://www.mhi.org/</a>
MIA	Marble Institute of America <a href="http://www.marble-institute.com/">http://www.marble-institute.com/</a>
MIC	Masonry Industry Council
MPI	Master Painters Institute <a href="http://www.mpi.net/">http://www.mpi.net/</a>
MSJC	Masonry Standards Joint Committee <a href="http://www.masonrysociety.org/msjc/">http://www.masonrysociety.org/msjc/</a>
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers <a href="http://www.naamm.org">http://www.naamm.org</a>

NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association <a href="http://www.phccweb.org/">http://www.phccweb.org/</a>
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nema.org">http://www.nema.org</a>
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association <a href="http://www.nfpa.org">http://www.nfpa.org</a>
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council <a href="http://www.nfrc.org/">http://www.nfrc.org/</a>
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association <a href="http://www.natlhardwood.org">http://www.natlhardwood.org</a>
NIH	National Institute of Health <a href="http://www.nih.gov">http://www.nih.gov</a>
NIOSH	The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health <a href="http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/">http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/</a>
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology <a href="http://www.nist.gov">http://www.nist.gov</a>
NLMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.nelma.org">http://www.nelma.org</a>
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Court Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (301) 670-0604
NPCA	National Precast Concrete Association <a href="http://www.precast.org">http://www.precast.org</a>
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association <a href="http://www.nrca.net">http://www.nrca.net</a>
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation <a href="http://www.nsf.org">http://www.nsf.org</a>
NSF	NSF International <a href="http://www.nsf.org/">http://www.nsf.org/</a>

NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association <a href="http://ntma.com/">http://ntma.com/</a>
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.nwwda.org">http://www.nwwda.org</a>
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor <a href="http://www.osha.gov">http://www.osha.gov</a>
PCA	Portland Cement Association <a href="http://www.cement.org/">http://www.cement.org/</a>
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute <a href="http://www.pci.org">http://www.pci.org</a>
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute <a href="http://www.plasticpipe.org">http://www.plasticpipe.org</a>
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. <a href="http://www.porcelainenamel.com">http://www.porcelainenamel.com</a>
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute <a href="http://www.post-tensioning.org">http://www.post-tensioning.org</a>
RCSC	Research Council of Structural Connections <a href="http://www.boltcouncil.org/">http://www.boltcouncil.org/</a>
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute <a href="http://www.rfci.com">http://www.rfci.com</a>
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. <a href="http://www.rma.org">http://www.rma.org</a>
SCAQMD	South Coast Air Quality Management District <a href="http://www.aqmd.gov">http://www.aqmd.gov</a>
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association <a href="http://www.cypressinfo.org">http://www.cypressinfo.org</a>
SDI	Steel Deck Institute <a href="http://www.sdi.org">http://www.sdi.org</a>
SDI	Steel Door Institute <a href="http://www.steeldoor.org">http://www.steeldoor.org</a>



SEI Structural Engineering Institute

<http://www.asce.org/SEI/>

SJI Steel Joist Institute

<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.

<http://www.smacna.org>

SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry

<http://www.spri.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings

<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute

<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute

<http://www.steelwindows.com>

SWRI Sealant Waterproofing and Restoration Institute

<http://www.swrionline.org/>

TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.

<http://www.tileusa.com>

TPITruss Plate Institute, Inc.

<http://www.tpinst.org/>

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated

<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada

<http://www.ulc.ca>

USDA U.S. Department of Agriculture

<http://www.usda.gov>

USGBC U.S. Green Building Council

<http://www.usgbc.org>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau

<http://www.wclib.org/>

WDMA Window and Door Manufacturers Association

<https://www.wdma.com/>

WH                      Warnock Hersey  
<http://www.intertek.com/marks/wh/>  
WRCLA    Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
<http://www.wrcla.org/>  
WWPA    Western Wood Products Association  
<http://www2.wwpa.org/>

- - - E N D - - -

## **SECTION 01 45 29 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

#### **1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of all referenced publications unless otherwise specified.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- |      |  |
|------|--|
| T27  | Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates   |
| T96  | Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine |
| T99  | The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop         |
| T104 | Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate                                       |
| T180 | Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop             |
| T191 | Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method   |
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| A325       | Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength |
| A370       | Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products                        |
| A490       | Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength       |
| C31/C31M   | Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field                      |
| C33/C33M   | Concrete Aggregates   |
| C39/C39M   | Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens                      |
| C109/C109M | Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars                            |

C138/C138M	Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172/C172M	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173/C173M	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C330/C330M	Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C567/C567M	Density Structural Lightweight Concrete
C780	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M	Freshly Mixed Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C1077	Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
C1364	Architectural Cast Stone
D698	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1143/D1143M	Deep Foundations Under Static Axial Compressive Load
D1188	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D1556	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2166	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2216	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2974	Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials

- |        |   |
|--------|---|
| D3740  | Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock |
| E94-04 | Radiographic Examination  |
| E164   | Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments   |
| E329   | Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection             |
| E543   | Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing  |
| E709   | Guide for Magnetic Particle Testing   |
| E1155  | Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers                            |
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- |      |                               |
|------|-------------------------------|
| D1.1 | Structural Welding Code-Steel |
|------|-------------------------------|
- E. Tennessee Department of Transportation (TDOT):
- “Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction”, 2006.

#### 1.4 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor shall be accredited by one or more of the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) programs acceptable in the geographic region for the project. Furnish to the COTR a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. For testing laboratories that have not yet obtained accreditation by a NVLAP program, submit an acknowledgement letter from one of the laboratory accreditation authorities indicating that the application for accreditation has been received and the accreditation process has started, and submit to the COTR for approval, certified statements, signed by an official of the testing laboratory attesting that the proposed laboratory, meets or conforms to the ASTM standards listed below as appropriate to the testing field.
1. Laboratories engaged in testing of construction materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
  2. Laboratories engaged in testing of concrete and concrete aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.
  3. Laboratories engaged in testing of road and paving materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3666.
  4. Laboratories engaged in testing of soil and rock, as used in engineering design and construction, shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3740.

5. Laboratories engaged in non-destructive testing (NDT) shall meet the requirements of ASTM E543.
  6. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA.
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COTR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COTR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COTR, Contractor within 24 hours after each test is completed unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the RE/COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to RE/COR immediately of any irregularity.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EARTHWORK**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed is as identified herein including, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the RE/COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to RE/COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in the burial areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.

3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, as specified in Section 31 20 00.
  2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D2922 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 or AASHTO T191 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they shall provide satisfactory explanation to the RE/COR before the tests are conducted.
    - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 2000 square feet of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 2000 square feet of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
    - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 100 feet of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 400 square yards, but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 300 feet, but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 100-foot intervals per 4 feet of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
    - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to RE/COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 100 feet of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by RE/COR.

### **3.2 LANDSCAPING**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to RE/COR.
- C. Submit recommendations for soil amendments, from a regional soil conservation service or cooperative extension, to bring soil into compliance with minimum parameters in these specifications.

### **3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING**

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
  - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with AASHTO T180 or ASTM D1557, Method D.
  - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with AASHTO T191 or ASTM D1556.
  - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
  - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stockpile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
  - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
  - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests of asphalt base and surface course (in accordance with ASTM D1188 or applicable standard test methods in referenced TDOT Standard Specifications) for each day's paving operation.

### **3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE**

- A. Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

### **3.5 CONCRETE**

- A. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:



1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 50 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. After good concrete quality control has been established and maintained as determined by RE/COR make three cylinders for each 100 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders from any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. RE/COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 25 cubic yards thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 100 cubic yards at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
7. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
8. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
9. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
  - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside

- protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 85 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
10. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
11. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
12. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
13. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
14. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
- a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
15. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
16. Observe concrete mixing:
- a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
- b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
17. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
- a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
- b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
- c. Provide the Contractor and the RE/COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

18. Other inspections:

- a. Grouting under base plates.
- b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

B. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

- 1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by RE/COR. Each compressive strength test shall be the result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder to be used.
- 2. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to RE/COR. In each test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
  - e. Weather conditions during placing.
  - f. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - g. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - h. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - i. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.6 MASONRY**

A. Mortar Tests:

- 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
  - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
  - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
  - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
- 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.

B. Grout Tests:

- 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
  - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
  - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.

- c. Perform test for each 230 m<sup>2</sup> (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
  - 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:
    - a. Comply with ASTM C140.
    - b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m<sup>2</sup> (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.
- E. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Verify the following prior to grouting:
    - a. Grout space is clean.
    - b. Type, spacing, and placement of reinforcement, connectors, and anchors comply with the contract requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19**  
**TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor shall consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, and solid waste, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare.
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life.
  - 3. Affect other species of importance to humankind.
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS OF POLLUTANTS**

- A. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
- B. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
- C. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
- D. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from project construction activities.
- E. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "waters of the United States" and require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
- F. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as, but not limited to, paper, plastic, metal and plastic containers and cans, boxes, metal and lumber scrap.
- G. Sanitary Wastes: Domestic Sanitary Sewage.

### 1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Contractor shall record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, ordinances and note any corrective action taken.

### 1.4 REFERENCES

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.  
Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of all referenced publications unless otherwise specified.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328        Definitions, Waters of the United States.
- C. Federal Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations.  
The following is for Contractor's information only:
  - 1. Storm water permits; refer to The Office of Wastewater Management, NPDES Storm Water Program: <http://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater>
  - 2. Dredge and fill (Section 404) permits; refer to U.S. EPA Office of Wetlands, Oceans, and Watersheds (OWOW): <http://www.epa.gov/owow/>
  - 3. RCRA hazardous and non-hazardous solid waste requirements; refer to EPA's Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response: <http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/osw/laws-reg.htm>
  - 4. Oil spill requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA Oil Program website: <http://www.epa.gov/oilspill/>
  - 5. Hazardous substances (Superfund Liability) requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA's Superfund website: <http://www.epa.gov/superfund/index.htm>
  - 6. Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) waste requirements; refer to EPA's Polychlorinated Biphenyl (PCB) Homepage: <http://www.epa.gov/pcb/>
  - 7. Air quality requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA'S Air Program Mobile Sources Page: <http://www.epa.gov/ebtpages/airmobilesources.html>
  - 8. Asbestos requirements for construction activities; refer to EPA's Asbestos Management and Regulatory Requirements Website: <http://www.epa.gov/fedsite/cd/asbestos.html>
  - 9. National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements for construction activities
  - 10. Endangered Species Act; refer to The US Fish and Wildlife Service Endangered Species Program: <http://endangered.fws.gov/>

11.National Historic Preservation Act

C. State and Local Environmental Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable regulations. The following is for Contractor's information only:

1. State Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
2. Local Office/Department of Environmental Quality.
3. The Construction Industry Compliance Assistance Center:

<http://www.cicacenter.org/index.cfm>

4. The National Environmental Compliance Assistance Clearinghouse:

<http://cfpub.epa.gov/clearinghouse/>

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, the Contractor shall furnish the following:

1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the Contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COTR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, prepare and submit to the COTR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for:
    - 1) Ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - 2) Training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
  - b. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
  - c. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
  - d. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - e. Procedures to provide environmental protection that complies with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the

environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.

- f. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - g. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service// and/or mandated state agency, and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - h. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the project site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - i. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of construction limits or protected areas. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Within 20 days after the date of its submittal, the COTR will approve the Contractor's Comprehensive Environmental Protection Plan, or respond with an explanation for its rejection and resubmittal.
- C. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

## **1.6 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this Contract and for the required duration after the project is complete for establishment of vegetated areas as specified. Confine construction activities to areas defined by construction limits as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, land forms, wetlands or wetland buffers without prior approval from the RE/COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or dictated by special emergency use.
1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark/fence/protect the areas that require work to be performed under this Contract. Prior to construction, mark, fence or



- provide other approved techniques to protect monuments, works of art, and any other markers to remain. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all designated objects.
2. Protection of Specific Regulated Elements: Wetlands and wetland buffers and other landscape features shown on the Drawings shall be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved protective techniques.
    - a. Protect trees and shrubs to remain on the project site to protect from damage per details shown on the Drawings.
    - b. All damage to existing trees and shrubs shall be immediately repaired by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
    - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
  3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodeable Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas only as needed to use to work the area to be developed. Form earthwork to final grade as shown as quickly as possible to minimize potential erosion damage. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading or clearing with appropriate material as defined in the Sediment and Erosion Control Plan.
  4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, check dams and berms to retard and divert runoff from the project site to protected drainage areas as intended under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
    - a. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the RE/COR. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 10.
    - b. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
  5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown on the Sediment and Erosion Control Plan [included as part of the Drawings] to avoid violating water quality in accordance with federal and state regulations. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, straw wattles, fiber rolls, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

6. Manage and control borrow and spoil areas on and off NCA property to minimize erosion and to prevent soil and sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
  7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
  8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off NCA property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
  9. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the RE/COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this Contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in sediment basins prior to entering retention/detention ponds, allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
  2. Monitor water areas, wetlands and wetland buffers affected by construction.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to beginning construction operations, list protected species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.
- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the project site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with applicable regulations of the State of Montana, and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area as approved in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Noise Control: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer/COR. Maintain noise-producing work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the RE/COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following Decibel A-scale (dBA) limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dBA
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this Contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels as measured with an A-scale decibel measuring device at 50 feet:

CATEGORY OF EQUIPMENT			
EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
EQUIPMENT	SOUND	EQUIPMENT STYLE	SOUND

STYLE	LEVEL dBA		LEVEL dBA
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS, IMPACT	75
SCRAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	//--//
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
  - c. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
  - d. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
  - e. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
  - f. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 75 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 50 feet from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighted sound level of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at three to six feet in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer/COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the NCA. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition as approved by the RE/COR and as indicated on \_\_\_\_\_. Cleaning shall include off-site disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations, clearing, logging and general construction in accordance with state and local regulations and the Contract.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT**

### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (e.g. concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (e.g. steel, wire, beverage containers).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (e.g. ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.

## 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction and Demolition waste includes products of the following:
  - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to reuse and recycle new materials to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas shall be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances, with corrective action taken.

## 1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.



- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
  - 1. On-site Recycling – Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work (e.g. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving).
  - 2. Off-site Recycling – Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.

- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written Waste Management Plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Analysis of the estimated project site waste to be generated, including:
    - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
    - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
  - 4. Detailed description of the means and methods to be used for material handling.
    - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
    - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
      - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
      - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
    - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
    - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
    - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of all referenced publications unless otherwise specified.

1. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

## **1.6 RECORDS**

- A. Maintain records to document: the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

### **3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

### **3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 53  
(SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and material and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. ACI 117.
- B. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155.

**1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Concrete Mix Design.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings and Product Data to include all information necessary for fabrication and placement of reinforcement.
  - 2. Indicate grades of reinforcing steel.
  - 3. Clearly indicate the splice length for every size and type of bar used.
  - 4. Indicate the type, size and location of all accessories required for the proper assembly, placement and support of the reinforcement.
  - 5. Provide layout drawings of all floor slabs and formed concrete indicating control and expansion joints.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Air-entraining admixture, chemical admixtures, curing compounds.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.

Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of referenced publications unless otherwise specified

- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

117	Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
211.1	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
211.2	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
305.1	Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
306.1	Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
SP-66	ACI Detailing Manual
318	Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
347R	Guide to Formwork for Concrete

- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A615/A615M	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A996/A996M	Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A1064/A1064M	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
C33/C33M	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C150/C150M	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

C192/C192M	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C260/C260M	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
C330/C330M	Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
C494/C494M	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
E1155	Standard Test Method for Determining $F_F$ Floor Flatness and $F_L$ Floor Levelness Numbers
E1745	Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORMS**

- A. Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by COTR, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
- B. Form releasing agents to be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents must not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. If special form liners are to be used, follow the recommendation of the form coating manufacturer. Submit manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent.

- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, Size 67. Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 12 inches thick. Provide Size 7 coarse aggregate for applied topping and metal pan stair fill.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.
- E. Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete: ASTM C330, Table 1
- F. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494.
- I. Vapor Barrier: ASTM E1745, 15 mil thickness.
- J. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615 or ASTM A996, deformed. See structural drawings for grade.
- K. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064.
- L. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- M. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- N. Abrasive Aggregates: Aluminum oxide grains or emery grits.
- O. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous silicate solution.
- P. Grout, Non-Shrinking: Premixed ferrous or non-ferrous, mixed and applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Grout cannot show settlement or vertical drying shrinkage at 3 days or thereafter based on initial measurement made at time of placement. Grout must produce a compressive strength of minimum 2500 psi at 3 days and minimum 5000 psi at 28 days.

## **2.3 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design of concrete mixes using materials specified as set forth under Option C of ASTM C94.
- B. Compressive strength at 28 days: Minimum 4000 psi.
- C. Establish strength of concrete by testing prior to beginning concreting operation. Test consists of average of three cylinders made and cured in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.
- D. Maximum slump for vibrated concrete is 4 inches tested in accordance with ASTM C143.
- E. Cement and water factor (See Table I):



**TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE**

Concrete: Strength	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) <sup>1,3</sup>	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) <sup>1,3</sup>	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) <sup>1,3</sup>	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000) <sup>1,2</sup>	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design must achieve a compressive strength 1200 psi in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 5000 psi, the proposed mix design must achieve a compressive strength 1400 psi in excess of f'c.
  2. Lightweight Structural Concrete. Pump mixes may require higher cement values.
  3. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- \* Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.

F. Air-entrainment is required for all exterior concrete and as required for Section 32 05 23. Air content shall conform to ACI 318 Table 4.4.1.

## **2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING**

- A. Store, batch, and mix materials as specified in ASTM C94.
1. Job-Mixed: Mix in a batch mixer in manner specified for stationary mixers in ASTM C94.
  2. Ready-Mixed: Comply with ASTM C94, except use of non-agitating equipment for transporting concrete to the site will not be permitted. With each load of concrete delivered to project, ready-mixed concrete producer must furnish, in duplicate, certification as required by ASTM C94.
  3. Mixing structural lightweight concrete: Charge mixer with 2/3 of total mixing water and all of the aggregate. Mix ingredients for not less than 30 seconds in a stationary mixer or not less than 10 revolutions at mixing speed in a truck mixer. Add remaining

mixing water and other ingredients and continue mixing. Above procedure may be modified as recommended by aggregate producer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FORMWORK**

- A. Installation shall conform to ACI 347. Formwork shall be sufficiently tight to hold concrete without leakage, sufficiently braced to withstand vibration of concrete, and to carry, without appreciable deflection while remaining within allowable construction tolerances, all dead and live loads to which they may be subjected.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  - 1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  - 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
  - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Inserts, sleeves, and similar items: Flashing reglets, masonry ties, anchors, inserts, wires, hangers, sleeves, boxes for floor hinges and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications are required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed - properly located, accurately positioned, built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
- D. Construction Tolerances:
  - 1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified to accommodate installation or other rough and finish materials.
  - 2. Cast-in-place concrete installed as part of, or in the complexes surrounding, columbarian or memorial wall elements shall have concrete (on or above finished grade) constructed to dimensions indicated on the Drawings within 1/4 inch of location and elevation.
  - 3. Engage a professional surveyor to survey the formwork for the exposed portions of the foundations for the columbarium or memorial walls, including wall segments, piers and/or columns, prior to concrete being poured. If the forms are not correct, they must be corrected and resurveyed. When correct, provide a written certification from the surveyor, to the COTR, that the forms are set according to the Drawings,

within the allowable tolerances for elevation, location, orientation, and dimensions called for on the Drawings.

4. Properly brace the forms so the set concrete is correct within the allowable construction tolerances when the forms are removed.
5. Upon removal of the forms, the professional surveyor must survey the placed concrete and provide information to the COTR where the work is not in conformance with the Drawings, within the allowable construction tolerances. The work cannot progress until the exposed concrete for the foundations are brought into compliance.
6. Remedial work necessary for correcting installations that is in excess of allowable tolerances are the responsibility of the Contractor.
7. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the NCA.
8. Any remediation work is subject to approval of the COTR in advance of the work.
9. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

### **3.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Details of concrete reinforcement, unless otherwise shown, shall be in accordance with ACI 318 and ACI SP-66. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during placing of concrete.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, place interior concrete slabs on a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Place 4 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
- C. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with a compatible pressure-sensitive tape.
- D. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Remove water from excavations before concrete is placed. Remove hardened concrete, debris and other foreign materials from interior of forms, and from inside of mixing and conveying equipment. Obtain approval of COTR before placing concrete. Provide screeds at required elevations for concrete slabs.

- B. Roughen and clean set concrete free from laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles, before placing new concrete on or against concrete which has set.
- C. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Do not place concrete that has attained its initial set or has contained its water or cement more than 1 1/2 hours. Do not allow concrete to drop freely more than 5 feet in unexposed work nor more than 3 feet in exposed work. Place and consolidate concrete in horizontal layers not exceeding 12 inches in thickness. Consolidate concrete by spading, rodding, and mechanical vibrator. Do not secure vibrator to forms or reinforcement. Provide vibration continuously with placing of concrete.
- D. Hot weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 305.1 to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete.
- E. Cold weather placing of concrete: Follow recommendations of ACI 306.1, to prevent freezing of thin sections less than 12 inches and to permit concrete to gain strength properly, except that use of calcium chloride cannot be used without written approval from COTR.

### **3.5 PROTECTION AND CURING**

- A. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method is subject to approval by COTR.

### **3.6 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms remain in place until concrete has a sufficient strength to carry its own weight and loads supported. Removal of forms at any time is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

### **3.7 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Immediately remove loose materials, after forms have been removed and work has been examined and approved by COTR, and patch all stone pockets, surface honeycomb, or similar deficiencies with cement mortar made with 1 part portland cement and 2 to 3 parts sand.
- B. For exposed surfaces of concrete for the columbarium and memorial walls and walls in their complexes, follow the procedures identified in Paragraph 3.8.A.3.
- C. For columbarium and memorial walls and their complexes, immediately after forms are removed, take steps to prepare and smooth the exposed portions of the concrete.

Remove the form marks, including joint marks, fins, burrs and similar projections to produce a smooth surface. Complete the surface finish to result in a uniform textured surface with homogeneous color, unless surface is to be otherwise treated. Work must be as approved during the review of the mock-up.

### **3.8 FINISHES**

#### **A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:**

1. Unfinished Areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in unfinished areas, above suspended ceilings in manholes, and other unfinished areas exposed or concealed will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (to be painted): Fins, burrs and similar projections on surface must be knocked off flush by mechanical means approved by COTR and rubbed lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use an ample amount of water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and Exterior Exposed Areas (finished): Provide grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs have been removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone or stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of 1 part Portland cement and 1 part clean, fine sand (smaller than No. 30 sieve). Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits and honeycomb are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened, but still plastic, remove surplus grout with a sponge rubber float and by rubbing with clean burlap.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish for any area in same day. Confine limits of finished areas to natural breaks in wall surface. Do not leave grout on concrete surface overnight.

#### **B. Slab Finishes:**

1. Scratch Finish: Slab surfaces to receive a bonded applied cementitious application must be thoroughly raked or wire broomed after partial setting (within 2 hours after placing) to roughen surface and ensure a permanent bond between base slab and applied cementitious materials.

2. Floating: Allow water brought to surface by float used for rough finishing to evaporate before surface is again floated or troweled. Do not sprinkle dry cement on surface to absorb water.
3. Float Finish: Screen and float ramps, stair treads, and platforms, both interior and exterior, equipment pads, and slabs to receive non-cementitious materials, except as specified, to a smooth dense finish. Check for alignment using a straightedge or template after first floating and while surface is still soft. Correct high spots by cutting down with a trowel or similar tool and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections on floated finish by rubbing or dry grinding. Refloat the slab to a uniform sandy texture.
4. Steel Trowel Finish: Applied toppings, concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, future floor roof and all monolithic concrete floor slabs exposed in finished work and for which no other finish is shown or specified must be steel troweled. Delay final steel troweling to secure a smooth, dense surface as long as possible, generally when the surface can no longer be dented with finger. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure on trowel to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface must be free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
5. Broom Finish: Finish all exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after the surfaces have been floated.
6. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values must comply with the following minimum requirements:

Slab On Grade & Shored Suspended Slabs	Unshored Suspended Slabs
Specified overall value $F_F$ 25/ $F_L$ 20	Specified overall value $F_F$ 25
Minimum local value $F_F$ 17/ $F_L$ 15	Minimum local value $F_F$ 17

### 3.9 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Mix and apply surface treatments in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Use on all exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting, except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of all concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over

concrete surface. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub the treated surface with abrasive brick and water sufficiently to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

### **3.10 APPLIED TOPPING**

- A. Separate concrete topping with thickness and strength shown with only enough water to insure a stiff, workable, plastic mix.
- B. Continuously place applied topping until entire section is complete, struck off with straightedge, compact by rolling or tamping, float and steel trowel to a hard smooth finish.

### **3.11 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS**

- A. Cast precast concrete items, not specified elsewhere, using 4000 psi air-entrained concrete to shapes and dimensions shown. Finish surfaces to match corresponding adjacent concrete surfaces. Reinforce with steel as necessary for safe handling and erection.

- - - E N D - - -

**This page intentionally left blank**



**SECTION 03 48 21  
PRECAST CONCRETE BURIAL CRYPTS  
(DOUBLE DEPTH LAWN CRYPT)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section includes furnishing and installation of precast concrete burial crypts as shown on the Drawings and specified, including but not limited to the following:
1. Fabricate
  2. Transport and deliver to site
  3. Unload units on dunnage or gravel
  4. Store and/or install precast concrete burial crypts (units or crypts)
  5. Install subbase foundation and drainage
  6. Install units in the prepared crypt fields
  7. Backfill between and around the crypts
  8. Install sand and/or backfill on top of crypts
  9. Compact fill materials
  10. Place topsoil
  11. Provide additional Materials:
    - a. Three (3) OSHA -approved crypt lid lifting apparatuses
    - b. Five (5) extra concrete crypt lids
    - c. A device to easily retrieve and lower the inside shelf by one man without entering the crypt.
  12. Other Associated Work

**1.2 DESIGN OVERVIEW**

- A. The design of the units shall be as described in this Section and their installation layout shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Design requirements shall be as follows:
1. All perimeter crypts shall be structurally designed for overhead and lateral soil pressure plus live loads specified hereafter.
  2. All designs will require that the manufacturer provide fabrication drawings stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Montana, indicating that the design meets or exceeds the structural requirements contained herein.
  3. Alternative crypt component designs may be proposed if all the following requirements are met:
    - a. Comply with the design criteria and the functional tests of this specification.
    - b. All provisions of this specification shall apply to any proposed alternative design.

- c. The NCA may accept or reject part or all of any proposed alternative design. The Contractor shall pay all costs for alternate designs, submittals, and reviews.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING.
- B. Section 01 45 29 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: As part of the bid, Contractor shall submit documentation regarding the manufacture of the units. Provide evidence that manufacturer has a minimum of three years of experience with pre-casting units of similar type. Current plant certification for the location(s) that will be producing units for this project from the National Precast Concrete Association (NPCA) shall be provided as a submittal prior to any work being performed.
- B. Provide a written stamped certification from a licensed Structural Engineer that certifies that the units being manufactured conform to the specified design and performance requirements.
- C. Installation Qualifications: Provide written documentation that indicates the installer has been regularly engaged, for at least three years, in installation of pre-cast concrete similar to the units required for this project.
- D. Fabricate crypts to the interior dimensions specified in this Section and shown on the Drawings. Replace or repair units that do not comply with the individual dimensions and tolerances.
- E. Prior to, or in the initial stage of crypt production, furnish at the site: proposed shelf removal tool; two perimeter crypts; and one interior crypt. The three crypts shall be the basis for determination of acceptable quality of construction and be used for on-site buried crypt functional load testing as described in this Section.
- F. Functional Load Tests: Functional on-site load tests shall be made at the Contractor's expense to insure that the units are capable of supporting loads stated. The functional tests shall consist of the following:
  - 1. Confined Loading: An interior unit between two perimeter units shall be placed in a hole dug in the ground on site and covered with 24 inches of soil or covered to the maximum depth as shown on the Drawings, whichever is greater. The soil shall be compacted to 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density (as determined using ASTM D698) along the sides (and reduced density over the lid), both as shown on the Drawings. An axle load of 12,000 pounds shall be passed over the covered

crypts for a minimum of 10 times in repetition, in a manner that causes maximum lateral pressure due to wheel load on the sides of the crypts. The crypts shall then be fully excavated and exposed, and the lids shall be removed to allow careful examination inside and outside. The crypts shall not show any signs of stress or cracking.

2. Shelf Load Testing (for the inside shelf) shall be as follows:
  - a. Apply load to individual support struts. Use one worker with a minimum weight of 200 pounds. Worker shall carefully walk on individual supports to confirm structural integrity and load bearing capability. Worker shall adhere to all safety regulations while performing test.
  - b. Upon completion of shelf load testing, the inside shelf shall be removed by the removal tool as follows:
    - 1) Without entering the crypt and by one man.
    - 2) Inspected, and lowered back into the crypt in the second interment position.
    - 3) The inside shelf shall not show any signs of stress, cracking or deflection.
  - c. Demonstrate the removal and replacement process for the inside shelf. The functioning of the shelf removal tool shall be approved by the NCA Crypt Specialist.
- G. Commence production of crypts only after the written submittal(s) are approved and acceptable on-site load testing and demonstration have been scheduled for witnessing by the NCA Crypt Specialist.

## **1.5 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design Criteria (Double Depth Crypt): All design calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by qualified licensed Structural Engineer in the State of Montana.
  1. The units shall be of the following type, style, and size:
    - a. Type: Precast concrete.
    - b. Style: One-piece box with separate outer lid and the following:
      - 1) A removable one-piece inside shelf
      - 2) Four casket risers or two casket support bars
      - 3) Drain Holes 4-inch diameter in the floor bottom. Two drain holes shall be provided at opposite ends when there are casket risers. Three drain holes shall be provided at opposite ends and in middle, when there are two support bars.
    - c. Crypt interior size: Interior minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

- 1) 30-inch minimum width at the inside bottom floor and for the full height of the crypt
  - 2) 86-inch minimum length along the inside bottom floor and for the full height of the crypt
  - 3) 25-inch minimum clear height from the highest part of the inside shelf to the underside of the lid
  - 4) 25-inch minimum clear height from the lowest part of the inside shelf to the top of the casket risers
  - 5) 3/4-inch minimum height casket risers from the crypt floor spaced 20 inches from crypt centerline to eliminate pinching of the lowering straps during removal. Four risers are required.
- d. Crypt height and wall thickness:
- 1) Exterior maximum height dimension: 60 inches, including the lid.
  - 2) Crypt wall thickness: two inches (with a tolerance of minus 1/2 inch) for inside shelf bearing.
  - 3) Perimeter crypts are allowed thicker walls where additional reinforcing is included.
  - 4) Crypt wall sections at support slots originated from the top for the inside shelf may be of lesser thickness.
- e. Layout:
- 1) Crypts shall fit in a 3-foot by 8-foot nominal plot size or a lesser plot size as noted on the Drawings.
  - 2) The lesser plot size shall govern. If the proposed crypts do not fit into the designed or indicated plot size, with adequate room for the between crypt backfill, or if a different plot size is suggested, the Contractor, at no cost to the NCA, shall prepare a revised Layout/Size Plan and submit it for review and approval by the COTR.
2. Load Conditions for design of units shall be as follows:
- a. A burial depth with soil cover as indicated on the Drawings.
  - b. A center point load of 6,000 pounds on one square foot, prior to burial.
  - c. Passage of a wheel axle load of 12,000 pounds after burial.
  - d. A three-foot tall pile of excavated material on top of or adjacent to buried crypts.
- B. Design Criteria (Concrete Lids):
1. Removable and replaceable.

2. Lid lifting shall be from top positioned hot-dipped galvanized anchors (four required per lid) with removable anchor covers to prevent dirt from entering the anchor bowl and installed in such a manner as to stay in-place when excavating equipment is scraping backfill off the top of the lid. Furnish the cemetery with three (OSHA approved and tag certified wire rope lifting devices for removing the lid. No chain lifting devices allowed.

C. Design Criteria (Inside shelf):

1. One piece rigid construction
2. Fully conceal the lower casket with a rigid barrier
3. Weigh 40 pounds or less
4. Allow for easy casket lowering belt removal
5. Capable of holding 400 pounds indefinitely.
6. The entire inside shelf should be rigid, non-brittle, non-deteriorating, and have a maximum 1/4 inch gap from all shelf edges to the crypt wall to create a visual barrier.
7. Have one lifting hole (3/4-inch maximum diameter) in the middle about two inches from the edge.

D. Design Criteria (Inside Shelf Removal Tools):

1. Constructed so one man can easily retrieve and install the shelf from ground level without entering the crypt. Demonstrate the use and functionality of said tool at the crypt buried load testing, for the conditions that will occur at the cemetery during the interments at the crypt sections(s).

E. Design Criteria (Quad Crypt):

1. An alternate concrete Quad unit (one piece) may be used as an approved equal in lieu of two double depth lawn crypt units. The Quad units shall conform to all other specified herein including:
  - a. The shared interior concrete wall thickness may be increased to allow for a gap between lids as deemed appropriate to meet layout requirements.

F. Miscellaneous Manufacturing Requirements:

1. The concrete lid shall be beveled along the entire top perimeter. Chamfer top edge of lid with a 1:1 chamfer beginning 1/2 inch down from top.
2. The design of casket risers, whether individual spots or bars crossing the bottom, shall allow the casket to rest a minimum of 3/4 inch above the inside floor of the crypt and above the top of the inside shelf in order to aid in casket lowering straps removal. In addition, rests location shall not exceed 21 inches from crypt centerline.

3. The crypt outside lifting wire shall be designed for transport and installation along with provisions for removal/abandonment of crypt lifting wire once crypt has been installed.

## **1.6 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES**

- A. Tolerances of individual units shall be as follows:
  1. Variation in overall crypt outside dimensions of unit (height, length and width): 1/8 inch plus or minus. There is zero tolerance for any lesser crypt inside minimum clear dimensions.
  2. Variation in thickness of precast panels and elements: 11/16 inch plus or minus.
  3. Maximum height differential in final placement in the ground: 1/4 inch above or below design grade.
  4. Cracks greater than 0.030 inch width are cause for crypt rejection. With evidence of fiber or steel reinforcement, any cracking 0.030 inch or lesser width that does not extend thru wall is acceptable. Any cracking 0.016 inch or lesser that extends thru wall is acceptable. All other cracks are cause for rejecting crypts that shall be repaired or removed and replaced at no cost to the NCA.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Samples:
  1. Submit within 45 days of the approval of the shop drawings for review and approval by the COTR and NCA Crypt Specialist.
  2. Deliver to the site for testing and inspection
  3. Submit samples of: two perimeter crypts and one interior crypt.
- C. Manufacturer's qualifications as specified in 1.6 of this Section.
- D. Detailed Concrete Mix Design of Self Consolidating Concrete (SCC) with a 15 percent minimum requirement of a cement substitute of fly ash and/or other pozzalons.
- E. Shop Drawings:
  1. Installation Narrative:
    - a. Method of transportation.
    - b. Method of handling and placement.
  2. Production Drawings:
    - a. Elevation view of each unit.
    - b. Plan view of unit.

- c. Sections and details to show quantities, sizes and position of reinforcing steel, inserts, and essential embedded hardware for fabrication, handling, transportation and installation.
  - d. Section, details and location of specialty lid lifting anchors, caps, and lid lifting system.
  - e. Dimensions and finishes.
- F. Product Design Data:
  - 1. Structural adequacy calculations of units (crypts), performed by a licensed Structural Engineer.
  - 2. Loadings for Design Calculations:
    - a. Initial handling and erection stresses.
    - b. Dead and live loads specified.
    - c. Other loads specified for units as applicable.
    - d. Deflection of precast members.
    - e. Product test reports:
      - 1) The concrete shall be tested for the compressive strength and beam flexural strength as specified herein. An approved independent, commercial testing laboratory shall perform tests. Certified copies of test reports, including test data and results shall be submitted to the COTR immediately after the strength tests have been completed. The tests shall be as specified herein.
      - 2) Prior to backfilling over crypts and at contractor expense, the COTR may pick a single crypt for coring another bottom slab drainage hole by an independent lab with said core being analyzed (petrography testing) and results submitted verifying evidence of fly ash or other pozzalons as specified.
      - 3) Based on failed testing, the COTR may request more frequent testing to ensure quality of the product and pozzalons content is present, again at contractor expense.
  - 3. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
    - a. Each type of anchorage, angle, and fastener.
- G. Design Documentation:
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit five sets of design documentation showing structural design of the units. Contractor shall provide one additional set to the NCA Crypt Specialist. This documentation shall include dimensions, methods of construction, and calculations.

2. The Structural Engineer that stamps the design calculations and drawings shall provide:
  - a. Written recommendations indicating the extent of voids that are allowable in the produced units, without causing any degradation of loading capacity from the design load values.
  - b. Written recommendations on the conditions where repairs will be allowed, and materials and methods to be used for repairs.
  - c. Written statement that all repairs to the units shall only be allowed if they are performed according to the written recommendations of the Structural Engineer.

H. At completion of the work, submit documentation specified in 3.8 of this Section.

### **1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery and Handling: Units shall be transported, stored and handled so as to prevent damage to surfaces, edges and corners and to prevent development of stresses and cracks. Provide temporary bracing protection devices and measures as necessary to prevent damage to the units during handling, transportation and storage. Transportation, storage and handling of units without damage is required. Any damage caused by accident or negligence on the Contractor's part shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. Use the designed crypt lifting wire system to transport crypts. On the project site, forklift handling of crypts may be approved by the COTR only following:
  1. Verification that the structural design is adequate.
  2. Verification by the manufacturer and demonstration that the field procedures will cause no crypt damage.
  3. Submission of written safety procedures to be followed so the procedure is maintained as SAFE.
- B. Storage:
  1. Units may be stored within crypt fields being constructed on gravel, or at other designated locations(s) on site, as long as they are set on blocking, gravel or other approved methods to prevent damage or plugging of the bottom drainage holes.
- C. Markings and Identifications:
  1. Markings, including logos, trademarks and proprietary information are prohibited on surfaces of crypts.
  2. Date of manufacture (month, day, and year) shall be written on the box and lid with permanent ink or an equivalent marking.



## **1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate the manufacture, delivery, storage and installation of the units with related work.

## **1.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. After erection, completed work shall be subject to terms of the Contract, except guarantee period is extended to five years.

## **1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.  
Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of all referenced publications unless otherwise specified.

- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

ACI Manual of Concrete Practice 2011 Edition.

ACI 318                                      Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M                                      Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

A153/A153M                                      Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron  
and Steel Hardware.

A615/A615M                                      Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-  
Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A1064/A1064M                                      Standard Specification for Steel Wire and Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

C31/C31M                                      Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test  
Specimens in the Field.

C33/C33M                                      Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M                                      Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Cylindrical Concrete Specimen

C78/C78M                                      Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength for Concrete  
(Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)

C150/C150M                                      Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

C172/C172M                                      Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

C260/C260M                                      Standard Specification for Air-Training Admixtures for  
Concrete.

C494/C494M                                      Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for  
Concrete

C595/C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cement.
C1017/C1017M	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
C1116/C1116M	Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.
C1157/C1157M	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
C1399/C1399M	Standard Test Methods for Obtaining Residual-Strength of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete.
C1602/C1602M	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
D 698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CRYPT MATERIALS**

- A. Precast Concrete: All crypts shall be constructed of concrete and conform to the following specifications:
1. A minimum 28 days compressive strength of 5,000 psi
  2. Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC) containing structural fiber with an inverted slump between 22 inches and 28 inches
  3. Shall contain a minimum of 15 percent cement substitute of fly ash and/or other pozzalons. Fiber is not required for crypt lids
  4. Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C150, ASTM C1157 or ASTM C595
  5. Normal weight Aggregates: ASTM C33
  6. Water: ASTM C1602
  7. Chemical Admixtures:
    - a. Water reducers, accelerating and retarding: ASTM C494
    - b. Air Entraining: ASTM C260
    - c. Admixtures for flowing concrete: ASTM C1017
    - d. Admixtures with no standard designation shall be used only with approval of the NCA.
  8. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium Chloride thyocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.1 percent chloride ions.
- B. Reinforcement:
1. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064.
  2. Steel Reinforcement: ASTM A615 Grade 60, deformed.

4. Inserts, Anchors, Dowels and Accessories: Steel, ASTM A36, zinc coated ASTM A153 hot-dipped galvanized finish G90.
  5. Fiber: Microfiber complying with ASTM C1116
- C. Form Coatings:
1. Use commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces.
- D. Paint:
1. Use commercial Concrete & Garage Floor Epoxy Acrylic Paint for crypt concrete lid and inside wall surface numbering. Paint shall be as manufactured by BEHR Deep Base #930 or approved equal. The use of an approved equivalent spray paint product, if approved by the NCA Crypt Specialist, shall only be for use on the interior crypt numbers.

## **2.2 FABRICATION**

- A. General:
1. Units shall be fabricated in accordance with the minimum interior dimensions and tolerances specified herein, with concrete surfaces that are smooth and free of irregularities.
- B. Finishes:
1. Surface holes (1/4 inch and smaller) that are caused by air bubbles, normal color variations, normal form joint marks, small chips (1/4 inch) and smaller and spalling (no more than one square foot) total per unit are permitted.
  2. Exposed steel reinforcing, honeycomb, bugholes, and cracks not within tolerances are not permitted.
  3. The lid lifting system shall be as follows:
    - a. Top mounted and consist of hot dip galvanized steel anchors (four per lid) each in a 2-1/2 inch diameter minimum recessed bowl of depth sufficient to easily connect lifting device as designated compatible by anchor manufacturer.
    - b. Anchors shall be installed at locations to ensure maximum lid lifting stability.
    - c. A removable plastic cap secured to the anchor so that fill material is prevented from entering the anchor bowl. Cap shall be flush mounted to ensure the entire assembly is not an obstruction for crypt excavating equipment.
  4. Concrete shall have no evidence of segregation of materials.
- C. Reinforcement:

1. Provide steel and fiber reinforcing as required for casting, handling, erection loads, lateral and overhead fill, and equipment live loads.
2. Reinforcing steel shall be free of dirt, mill scale, rust, oil, grease, ice, snow, water and placed within approved tolerances in accordance with ACI 318. Careful placement of reinforcing is required to avoid overlapping at thin points of the units.

D. Concrete Placement:

1. Porosity, strength, weight and gradation of coarse aggregate shall be as required to produce specified characteristics.
2. Units shall be cast in steel forms designed to suit shape and finish required. Each element of the unit shall be cast as an integral piece free of joints and seams.

E. Curing:

1. 75 percent of specified concrete compressive strength shall be attained before transportation of units to the cemetery or storage site.
2. Units shall be cured as required to develop specified structural characteristics and shall be stored in a manner that will permit all surfaces to cure equally.
3. Units shall be properly cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of the current ACI Manual of Concrete Practice.

F. Surface Treatment and Corrective Work:

1. Units that have minor chipping of edges and corners shall be repaired by a method approved by the COTR.
2. Cracked/damaged units exceeding tolerances shall be removed by the contractor at no cost to the NCA.
3. Any corrective work beyond what the COTR determines is minor, shall be handled according to written procedures from the Structural Engineer that stamped the design for the units. Otherwise, the units shall be removed and replaced.

## 2.4 BACKFILL MATERIAL

- A. Backfill between the crypts where gap is less than two inches shall be an approved rounded gravel (pea gravel) conforming to the gradation indicated in the following table.

Aggregate Size No.	Grading Requirements - Amounts finer than Each Sieve (Square Openings), Mass Percent					
	(1/2")	(3/8")	(No. 4)	(No. 8)	(No. 16)	(No.50)
8	100	85 to 100	10 to 30	0 to 10	0 to 5	
89	100	90 to 100	20 to 55	5 to 30	0 to 10	0 to 5

1. At COTR's discretion, a non-rounded stone may be considered as a substitute for the rounded stone. The COTR may accept the (non-rounded) stone only following demonstration, through an approved submittal process, that rounded stone is not available for less than four times the cost of a cut/crushed angular (non-rounded) aggregate substitute. Largest size for the non-rounded stones shall not exceed the gradation size for the rounded stones. (A smaller gradation size will be required for the non-rounded stones to insure that the stones are not larger than their rounded counterparts.) The non-rounded stone shall only be considered when with the largest size of the stone passing a sieve size does not exceed the allowable stone size for the rounded stone gradations. The non-rounded stone may be approved when the size is as described above, and with a successful demonstration that filling gaps between crypts leaves no voids, because the stones fall into place without bridging as should occur when using rounded stones.
2. No sand is allowed.

## **2.3 TESTING AND INSPECTION**

- A. Contractor's Responsibility for Inspection: The Contractor is responsible for the performance of all inspection requirements including:
  1. Removal of lids
  2. Number painting inside crypts
  3. Replacement of the lids for inspection by the COTR.
- B. The COTR reserves the right to perform any of the inspections set forth in this Section when deemed necessary to assure that the units conform to prescribed requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CRYPT FIELD QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing: The Contractor shall procure an independent qualified testing agency to perform concrete tests during crypt production and prepare test reports.
  1. Concrete Cylinder testing for compressive strength:
    - a. Three cylinders per day of crypt production shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172 as applicable to SCC.
    - b. Strength shall exceed 5000 psi after 28 days curing in accordance to ASTM C31 and C39.
    - c. Test inverted slump when cylinders are made.
  2. Beam testing to confirm design flexure strength:

- a. Once at the beginning of crypt production, a minimum of three beams with fiber shall be taken for testing of Flexural Performance of Fiber-Reinforced Concrete in accordance with ASTM C78 and C1399. All beams' flexural strength shall exceed the crypt design flexural strength requirements and residual strength of fiber reinforced concrete, and shall exceed capacity of conventionally reinforced concrete wall design as submitted by the Structural Engineer and approved by the NCA. Fiber Manufacturer shall verify type and dosage rate of the test beams are identical in crypt production.
3. A single verification test of fly ash in the crypt concrete mix required at the discretion of the COTR.

### **3.2 GENERAL LAYOUT CONTROL**

- A. A professional registered Land Surveyor shall establish sufficient lines, grades and control for the horizontal placement, slope of the base and top, and vertical alignment for the sides of units in accordance with the design drawings.

### **3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Before beginning installation, inspect work of other trades insofar as it affects the work of this section. Commencing installation of units shall be construed as accepting as suitable the work of other trades.
- B. Verify by survey, rough grading of aggregate for first row of crypts to be installed in a field. Provide a certification by the professional surveyor to the COTR that the rough grading for the base stone for the first row of crypts to be installed, as well as that the survey control points for crypt setting have been set according to the plans, prior to the Contractor starting to set crypts in the field. The Surveyor shall indicate to the COTR where the control points are located and how they are protected.
- C. Verify by testing, compaction of prepared subgrade and subbase to meet specified compaction.
- D. Verify by survey locations and elevations of units relative to control points indicated on the Drawings. Submit new control point layout if a crypt size other than specified is used.

### **3.4 HANDLING, INSTALLATION AND PAINTING**

- A. Handling:
  1. Units shall be handled in a vertical plane at all times and stacked vertically on wood supports of adequate strength, or placed on gravel until erected. Use of approved

designed OEM lifting cable system that has been deemed to be safe for handling the units shall be used during the setting process, where workers are nearby.

2. Lift units with suitable lifting devices at points provided by manufacturer.
3. Provide temporary wood bracing to comply with manufacturer's recommendations to keep crypt bottom off ground during storage.

**B. Installation and Painting:**

1. Install units by competent erector crews trained and certified as competent by units manufacturer.
2. Use all means necessary to protect units from being damaged in transport and during and after installation. Lids or other parts of the crypt that show damage from bouncing during transport shall be replaced by the Contractor at no cost to the NCA.
3. Accurately install by aligning and leveling units in accordance with plans. Assure that crypts are in straight horizontal alignment.
4. After crypt installation and prior to backfill, remove lids with the specified lifting apparatus for crypt inspection by the COTR inspector and numbering. Numbers furnished by the NCA shall be painted on the outside of the crypt lids and on the upper inside crypt short wall, both at the headstone end. Numbers shall be permanent paint as specified and approximately twelve inches high. Crypt lid number painting must be applied to a clean, dust-free surface requiring paint application within 10 seconds of surface cleaning. After completion of inspection and marking, the Contractor shall replace the lids. Any damage to lids or crypts shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**3.5 PROTECTION OF WORK**

- A. Use all means necessary to protect units from being damaged during and after installation.

**3.6 REPLACEMENT AND REPAIR**

- A. Remove and replace units that the COTR has determined are damaged, cracked beyond tolerances, broken, improperly fabricated, or otherwise defective and are structurally unsound and unacceptable.
- B. Units having minor defects not affecting serviceability or appearance may be repaired when approved by the COTR.
- C. Proposed repair work shall be sound, permanent, and flush with adjacent surfaces and submitted for approval by the NCA Crypt Specialist.
- D. Replacements and repairs shall be done at no additional cost to the NCA.

### **3.7 BACKFILLING AND CRYPT FIELD PROTECTION**

- A. Prior to the backfill being placed between the crypts, a professional Registered Land Surveyor shall:
  - 1. Survey the in-place crypts and provide a written certification that they are, within allowable tolerances, installed:
    - a. At the design locations
    - b. Properly aligned
    - c. At correct elevations and slopes
- B. The following documents shall be provided to the COTR:
  - 1. An electronic drawing of the as-built conditions for the installed crypts.
  - 2. A paper copy at appropriate scale so the crypt field is fully shown on a maximum sheet size of 24 inches by 36 inches with all indications of variances in the placement from the design drawings shown.
  - 3. A written certification that during the manufacturing, handling, setting, and or crypt numbering process that each of the lifting bowls were operated using the designed lifting device, and that any excessive concrete debris has been removed to allow free operation of the lifting bowls. A description of when in the process each of the lifting bowls were used shall also be provided.
- C. When all of the crypts in a specific field are installed as indicated in the design drawings and details, and the surveyor has so certified, the COTR will approve the Contractor proceeding with the backfill between the crypts. The Contractor is responsible for insuring that the crypts do not move during the backfill operations, including but not limited to providing adequate blocking at the base of the units, if deemed necessary, to prevent them from moving during the backfill operations.
- D. Protect installed crypt units during backfill operations.
- E. Install approved backfill against outside walls of all units, insuring no voids are remaining. Approved backfill shall:
  - 1. Contain no materials that will cause a concentrated point load.
  - 2. The perimeter wall backfill shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density (as determined using ASTM D 698) to the elevation of the top of the crypts.
  - 3. Be compacted without using large vibratory equipment near crypts as impact loading may cause damage or failure of the crypt.
- F. Backfill between the crypts where gap is less than two inches shall be as follows:



1. Install approved rounded gravel that meets the specified gradation into gaps between crypts leaving no voids.
  2. Use rodding to assure no bridging occurs and void areas are eliminated.
  3. As a resource saving measure, the use of angular stone of suitable gradation (typically the same stone used as drainage stone for below the crypts) shall be allowed in the space between the head and foot of the crypts only, if the Contractor demonstrates a successful method of placement that prevents the larger angular stone from spreading into the gaps along the long sides of side by side crypts.
- G. Install backfill on top of units and compact. Backfill shall be as shown on the Drawings. In absence of Drawing details, backfill on top of units working from bottom up shall consist of: two inches of identification sand; soil to specified level; and four inches minimum of topsoil as the final layer. The entire backfill atop units shall be compacted to 85 percent of the material's maximum dry density (as determined using ASTM D 698).
- H. Install drainage board for pea gravel flow containment located in perimeter crypt gaps in areas shown on Drawings.
1. Drainage board shall be installed at the perimeter of crypt field in locations where standard or oversize traditional gravesite burial spaces are identified on the Drawings and other areas so designated.
  2. Drainage board shall be as appropriate to fill gap and stop pea gravel flow, and provide for drainage rates of 100 gallons per hour per linear foot in any direction.
  3. The drainage board shall be made of "non-deteriorating" recycled materials and be able to be compressed and return to its original thickness.
  4. Drainage board shall contain pea gravel between Crypts. Attach board to Crypt wall exterior with fastening method approved during functional load testing. Ensure board material re-expands to original thickness if compressed. Drainage board shall be installed from bottom of Crypt to bottom of lid. Exterior edge of board shall be inset at least two inches from edge of crypt and extend two feet in between Crypts.
- I. No equipment over the crypts should exceed crypt design loads as specified in this Section (12,000 pounds axle load, including compacting equipment). No vibratory compaction equipment shall be allowed over or alongside crypts unless impact loads are shown not to exceed crypt design loads.
- J. Immediately during crypts installation, mark the crypt field edges with temporary driven 5-foot tall lathes and signage for easy identification by vehicles carrying fill, topsoil,

compost, sod, water or other. Signage shall state *"12,000-lb axle load maximum. Keep 10 yards away"* and placed minimum 50 feet apart.

- K. Lathes and signage shall be maintained in-place during backfilling thru final acceptance of the crypt field.
- L. Finish grading and prepare topsoil as indicated on the Drawings.
- M. Do not store or stockpile any stone, sand, backfill, crypts or any other material over four feet high within 10 yards of ground on top of installed crypts. Affected crypts subject to said loading condition as determined by the COTR shall be inspected for possible damages with all excavation, lid lifting, fill replacement and all other work as necessary, all at contractor's expense.
- N. Do not allow any vehicle that exceeds a 12,000 pound axle load, 6000 pound wheel load or equivalent pressure per square inch to traverse or park within 10 yards of or on top of installed crypts. Affected crypts subject to said loading condition as determined by the COTR shall be inspected for possible damages with all excavation, lid lifting, fill replacement and all other work as necessary, all at contractor's expense.

### **3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Final inspection and acceptance will be by the COTR following receipt of:
  - 1. Recommendations from the NCA Crypt Specialist.
  - 2. Electronic DWG files of each individual crypt field, with coordinates of the monument markers indicated, and each burial plot being indicated with a closed polygon, and corresponding NCA burial plot identification number, along with the section markers and number for the section.

-- E N D --

**SECTION 03 48 24**  
**PRECAST CONCRETE COLUMBARIUM UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes furnishing and installation of precast concrete columbarium units, as shown on the Drawings and specified, including but not limited to: steel reinforcement, steel embedment plates, required sleeves, finished exposed surfaces, preparation of setting surface, adhesive, columbarium fasteners, and niche cover anchor clip assemblies.
- B. Acceptable designs of the columbarium units' components are provided as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor may use this design for this Work or may propose alternate designs of the corresponding components as follows:
  - 1. Design for alternate columbarium units shall comply with the design criteria in accordance with subsection 1.3.F.
  - 2. Unless indicated otherwise, all provisions of this Specification shall apply to the Contractor's proposed design.
- C. The National Cemetery Association (NCA) may accept or reject part or all of any design proposed by the Contractor.
- D. This Section includes preparation, cleaning and finishing of exposed faces of the columbarium units as indicated on drawings or described herein.
- E. This Section also includes acceptance and installation of the niche covers provided by the Contractor, one for each niche of the new columbarium units

**1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 01 33 23 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- B. Section 03 30 53 - (SHORT FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- C. Section 04 05 13 - MASONRY MORTARING
- D. Section 04 43 00 - NATURAL STONE VENEER
- E. Section 04 73 00 - COLUMBARIUM NICHE COVERS
- F. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's and Installer's Qualifications: Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor shall submit documentation regarding the experience of the precast concrete supplier and installer in the design, manufacture and installation of Precast Concrete structures and custom units.

- B. Precast concrete manufacturer's qualified Registered Professional Structural Engineer shall certify that precast reinforced concrete conforms to specified requirements.
- C. Codes and regulations of the Federal, State and County authorities shall apply.
- D. Fabricate to dimensions shown or approved. Replace or correct columbarium units that do not comply with the individual dimensions and tolerances.
- E. Before starting production of precast concrete columbarium units, furnish at the site, two complete precast concrete columbarium units, to demonstrate quality of construction. Commence production of columbarium units only after written approval has been obtained from the COTR.
- F. Design Criteria:
  - 1. The columbarium units shall be of the following type, style, and size:
    - a. Type: Precast concrete, reinforced.
    - b. Size: Interior and exterior dimensions as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Columbarium top shall be capable of structurally supporting imposed service live load of no less than 50 pounds per square foot (lb./ ft<sup>2</sup>), and dead loads based on cap (coping) thickness and heights, including material composition and element section properties, mortar and grout, and dead loads based on concrete top element sectional properties.
  - 3. Submit to the COTR, for review and approval, five sets of design documentation showing structural design of the complete Columbarium. This documentation shall include dimensions, methods of construction, and calculations. All design calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by qualified Professional Structural Engineer registered in the State of Montana.

#### **1.4 MANUFACTURER AND INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Precast concrete columbarium units shall be the product of a manufacturer who has a minimum of three years of experience in fabrication of precast concrete columbarium units similar in material, design, and quantity to that indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Precast concrete columbarium units installer shall have been regularly engaged for at least three years in installation of precast concrete similar to this project.
- C. Supply and installation of fastener system shall be by product manufacturers and installers, both whom have had a minimum of three years of experience in installation of similar design to that indicated on the Drawings.

## **1.6 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES**

- A. In addition to tolerances of individual elements required by applicable industry standards, erection tolerances shall be as follows:
1. Variation of anchors and fasteners from dimensions specified:  
1/8 inch
  2. Variation in overall dimensions of precast element (height and width): 1/8 inch
  3. Maximum differential between adjacent units in erected position:  
1/8 inch
  4. Variation in thickness of precast panels and elements:  
1/8 inch
  5. Maximum vertical differential between adjacent columbarium units in installed position: 1/8 inch

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, furnish the following:
1. Samples of all fastening systems, mounting hardware and exposed surface finishes including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Stainless Steel Angle with threaded spring clip to receive the Tamper Proof Stainless Steel Bolt
    - b. Stainless Steel Bolt, Nut and Washers
    - c. Tamper Proof Stainless Steel Bolt
    - d. Stainless Steel Rosette
    - e. Stainless Steel Expansion Anchors, Bolts and pins
    - f. Stainless Steel Ferrule loop insert.
    - g. Shims
    - h. Washers
    - h. Exposed front of columbarium with coating applied (If coating is required).
  2. Samples of two complete precast concrete columbarium units, to demonstrate quality of construction, delivered to the site to be approved prior to production.
  3. Samples of adhesives and grouts.
  4. Samples of concrete repair and/or patching materials.
  5. Shop Drawings: Complete shop and erection drawings of all precast concrete columbarium units, showing:
    - a. All dimensions and details of construction.
    - b. Installation and relation to adjoining work.

- 1) Show the individual units open ended against closed ended, where applicable and that web centerline distance is maintained across the joint between units.
  - 2) Show that the overall length of the wall, with multiple precast units is to be set with the indicated overall in place length, within the allowable tolerances (show the installation tolerances).
  - 3) For back to back precast niche units show that the web centerlines for the back to back units will align, for the locations below the cap joints, within the allowable tolerances.
  - 4) Detail where the precast niche units are to be set in the field so the centerline of niche webs will align with the centerline of cap joints above, within the allowable tolerances, when the drawings or details indicate this alignment.
  - c. Reinforcements, anchorage, attachments, inserts, location of all pre-drilled sleeves and other items to be installed in the work of other trades.
  - d. Joint treatment, joint alignment coordinated with cap stone joints.
  - e. Any other work required for a complete installation.
  - f. Provide evidence that the Contractor to be installing the cast-in-place concrete foundations for the columbarium and pier units has been contacted prior to any work relating to the footings for the columbarium construction, and that the construction of the concrete support (foundations) work has been coordinated with the precast columbarium unit manufacturer and installer.
6. Production Drawings:
- a. Elevation view of each structural element.
  - b. Planametric view of unit.
  - c. Sections and details to show quantities and position of reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts, and essential embedded and non-embedded hardware for fabrication, handling, transportation and installation.
  - d. Lifting and erection inserts.
  - e. Dimensions and finishes.
  - f. Method of transportation.
  - g. Method of erection and handling.
7. Erection Drawings:
- a. Elevation view of each typical wall segment of interconnected precast niche units, with the overall in place length and position of the precast niche assembly.

- b. Section view of the precast niche units, as they are to be installed, with the critical alignment elements and field placed dimensions indicated. For double sided units, as an example, the face of niche unit to face of backed up niche unit shall be indicated with the construction tolerances for the in place units indicated. Clearly indicate how the units are going to be set in the field to achieve the intended installed conditions.
  - c. Provide setting drawing(s) that indicate how the precast niche units are to be positioned on the foundations, to meet the design drawings. The setting drawings shall be submitted based upon the field conditions for the foundations for the segments upon which the precast niche units are to be set. Any discrepancies that exist greater than 1/4" from the design drawings shall be clearly indicated as the foundations are to be constructed within this tolerance. The setting of the precast concrete niche units shall not begin until this information has been provided and approved by the RE/COR, or adjustments made to the foundations that are acceptable to the RE/COR.
  - d. Provide coordination drawings indicating the locations for the weld plates in the precast niche units as well as in the foundations, and coordinate this information so the weld plates are installed in the correct locations to align within allowable tolerances.
8. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- a. Each type of concrete fastener, including adhesive and anchor devices.
  - b. Instructions for final cleaning
  - c. Concrete stain/coating, including color charts of manufacturers' standard color palette (if applicable for this project.)
  - d. Written instructions of how the exposed concrete of the precast niche units is to be cleaned and prepared prior to application of the approved stain/coating indicated above.
9. Certificates: Manufacturer's qualifications specifying precast concrete columbarium units meet the requirements of applicable industry standards and as specified.
10. Certificates: Installer's qualifications documenting the quality and quantity of experience of the precast concrete installer in the installation of precast concrete structures and custom units.
11. Certificates: Manufacturer of the precast niche units shall provide a written certification, prior to shipping the materials, that the products being shipped have

been checked and that they meet the dimensional criteria as indicated, within the allowable tolerances for individual units, and that they can be assembled as part of the identified wall segments, within the allowable in place dimensions indicated, within the allowable tolerances indicated. The above manufacturing certifications shall be provided no later than immediately before the units are offloaded at the site. Units that do not meet these criteria shall either be returned or marked in such a manner that indicates they are not to be used for the project work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all units that are installed in the project work have been certified by the manufacturer of the units. The Contractor shall be responsible for disposal of any units that are not acceptable for installation in the project work at no cost to the Government.

#### **1.8 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Ship precast concrete columbarium units to the site with adequate protection to prevent chipping, breaking and other damage. Materials shall be marked giving proper identifications and location. Store materials in protected areas to prevent damage including vandalism, injurious effects of weather and inclusion of foreign matter.
- B. Provide access to the units for field verification of the manufacturing dimensions and whether the units are within allowable tolerances.

#### **1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate the manufacture and erection of precast concrete columbarium units with related work of other sections of the Specifications. Provide templates for inserts and other devices for anchoring precast concrete columbarium units to the work of other trades, in sufficient time to be built into adjoining construction. Perform cutting, fitting and other related work in connection with erection of precast concrete columbarium unit work. See Section 01 33 23 for details regarding the coordination of work.

#### **1.10 GUARANTEE**

- A. Guarantee precast concrete columbarium unit work, including anchorage, joint treatment and related components to be free from all defects in materials and workmanship, including cracking and spalling, and after erection, completed work will be subject to terms of the Contract, "except that guarantee period is one year.

#### **1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with the latest edition of all referenced publications unless otherwise specified.



B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

QQ-S-766C (5)	Steel Plates, Sheets, and Strip-Corrosion Resisting
QQ-W-423B	Wire, Steel, Corrosive-Resisting
TT-S-00227E (3)	Sealing Compound Elastomeric Type, Multi-Component (For Caulking, Sealing, And Glazing In Building And Other Structures)
TT-S-00230C (2)	Sealing Compound: Elastomeric Type, Single Component (For Caulking, Sealing and Glazing In Building and Other Structures)

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A615/A615M	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon- Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
A666	Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
A1064/A1064M	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
C33/C33M	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C150/C150M	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C920	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

E. American Welding Society (AWS) Publications:

AWS D1.1/D1.1M-12(e11)	Structural Welding Code
AWS D1.4/D1.4M-11	Welding Reinforcing Steel

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER**

- A. Manufacturers that have previously completed at least one successful NCA columbarium project are deemed to be acceptable for processing their units through the procedures according to these Specifications and the Drawings.
- B. Manufacturers that do not have previous successful experience for a NCA columbarium project may be selected by the Contractor for the project. Contractor is hereby notified that the submittal process for a manufacturer with no previous NCA experience with a successful columbarium project typically takes longer to process.

## **2.2 COARSE AGGREGATE**

- A. Hard durable aggregate carefully graded from coarse to fine in proportions required to match approved samples of precast concrete columbarium units.

## **2.3 AGGREGATE FOR BACK-UP MIX (FINE AND COARSE AGGREGATE LIGHTWEIGHT):**

- A. Conform to ASTM C 33. Limit gradation as required to produce the specified appearance and quality of concrete.

## **2.4 PORTLAND CEMENT**

- A. Conform to ASTM C150, Type I and Type II; Color as required.

## **2.5 STRUCTURAL STEEL**

- A. Conform to ASTM A36.

## **2.6 STEEL FABRIC REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Conform to ASTM A1064, galvanized.

## **2.7 STEEL WIRE REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Conform to ASTM A1064, cold drawn.

## **2.8 REINFORCING STEEL**

- A. Conform to ASTM A615, deformed, Grade 60.

## **2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GALVANIZED STEEL ITEMS**

- A. Furnish bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, inserts, and other required materials for handling, erection, or use by trades.

## **2.10 NICHE COVER ATTACHMENT HARDWARE (ROSETTES)**

- A. VA NCA standard stainless steel rosette, mounting brackets, and bolts for complete attachment of the niche covers to the precast columbarium units shall be as shown on the Drawings and specified below.

1. Rosettes:
  - a. ASTM A666, Type 316 stainless steel sheet goods, 0.100 inch thick.
  - b. Die stamp, producing an eight-petal flower pattern as shown on the Drawings, one-inch diameter with slight convex; center hole of 0.218 inch, concentric to outer edge, with shoulder recess of 0.400 inch diameter and 0.035 inch depth.
  - c. Luster finish.
2. Interior mounting and attachment elements:
  - a. ASTM A666, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel tamper-resistant bolts, nuts, washers, anchors, mounting brackets, inserts and the like.

## **2.11 BACK-UP MATERIAL**

- A. Furnish closed cell neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, vinyl or polyethylene foam rods, diameter approximately 1-1/3 times the joint width.

## **2.12 BOND BREAKERS (IF USED)**

- A. Furnish type and material recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## **2.13 SEALING COMPOUND (IF USED)**

- A. Conform to Fed. Spec. TT-S-00230 C, Type II, Class A, or ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

## **2.14 FABRICATION**

- A. Precast concrete columbarium units shall NOT be: fabricated, delivered or incorporated in the work until samples have been approved. Precast concrete shall comply with applicable industry standards and as specified in the following paragraphs.
  - 1. Concrete for precast columbarium units shall have minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Provide additional steel reinforcing as required for casting, handling and erection loads.
  - 3. Back-up Mix: Porosity, strength, weight and gradation of coarse aggregate shall be as required to produce specified characteristics.
  - 4. Columbarium units shall be cast in steel forms designed to suit shape and finish required and to withstand high frequency vibration. Concrete shall be deposited in oiled forms. Form oil shall be non-staining type. Vibrations, where required, shall be continuous during process of casting to attain through compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and to assure concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix and full thickness of precast element is attained.
    - a. Anchors, lifting devices, provisions for cutouts and openings, dovetail slots, notches, reglets, inserts and similar items required for the work of other trades shall be accurately positioned in forms before casting elements.
    - b. Fastener location holes, including those for anchoring of units and attachment of niche covers, shall be cast into units. Drilling into precast concrete columbarium units after fabrication shall not be acceptable, except where pins are to be inserted through the tops of the units into the caps above, or where pins are to be inserted through the bottom of the precast niche units into the foundation below.

5. Cement, aggregate and water shall be obtained from single sources for facing mix of precast concrete work in order to assure regularity of appearance and uniformity of color.
6. Finish: Exposed faces shall have smooth natural concrete finish, unless otherwise noted. The face of the units shall be processed by the manufacturer following removal from the forms to insure that the discoloration and blemishes on the niche faces are removed before shipping to the site.
  - a. Back side of single columbarium units, with back exposed to view shall have surface finish as indicated on the Drawings.
  - b. Specified surface finish for the exposed back of the columbarium units shall be applied during the appropriate time of fabrication and curing. Seal coating of exposed back of units shall be applied as per manufacturer's recommendations.
7. Curing: Precast concrete shall be cured as required to develop specified structural characteristics and shall be stored in a manner that will permit all surfaces to cure equally and minimize warping, without staining the exposed faces.

## **2.15 ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING (IF USED)**

- A. Furnish and install a permanent two coat anti-graffiti coating system, matte type finish (non-gloss), designed to be applied on concrete and brick surfaces and to provide a minimum life, as indicated in the manufacturer's literature, of 10 years. The coating system shall be clear.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 HANDLING AND INSTALLATION**

- A. Before beginning installation, inspect work of other trades in-so-far as it affects the work of this Section. Install units by competent installation crews meeting the requirements of this Section. Commencing installation of precast concrete columbarium units will be construed as acceptance, as suitable, of such work of other trades. Concrete base for the columbarium units shall be inspected and modified as required, grinding off high spots, to become an acceptable base upon which to install the units. Columbarium units shall be handled in a nearly vertical plane at all times and stacked vertically on wood supports of adequate strength, until erected. Cover and protect precast concrete columbarium units against staining and other damage. Reinstall, realign and otherwise correct improperly installed units.
- B. Accurately place and securely anchor precast concrete columbarium units to adjoining construction in accordance with approved shop and erection drawings.

### **3.2 SETTING**

- A. Each precast element shall be set level and true to line with uniform joints as specified within the allowable tolerances, and as needed to result in the overall length of the wall assembly being the specified dimension, within the allowable construction tolerances. Joints that are required to have sealants shall be kept free of dirt and other contaminants for at least the depth to the contact points of the backer rod. Precautions shall be taken to protect precast concrete work from being damaged and soiled during and after installation. Wedges, spacers or other appliances which are likely to cause staining shall be removed from joints.
- B. Setting of the precast niche units is intended to meet the requirements of the Drawings within the allowable construction tolerances indicated. There are certain visual relationships that are most critical in the final installation to achieve the design intent. Generally, the consistency of the cap overhang in front of the precast niches, as well as the symmetry of the overhang distance are critical. For double sided columbarium units, as an example, the distance from the face of niche unit to the face of niche units, when installed back to back, is a critical dimension when setting the units. Maintaining this dimension in setting the units, especially at the top of the precast niche units, will allow that the caps be manufactured the same width, and the placement should produce the correct overhang and be symmetrical. The distance from the center of vertical webs on adjoining units, especially across the joints between precast niche units where open and closed end units are joined, are critical as maintaining these allows the proper setting of the niche covers.
- C. Refer to the Drawings for additional information, if any, regarding the critical element relationships to be used during the creation of the foundations and setting of the precast units.
- D. Where shown, joints shall be filled with sealant. Surfaces and other joints for precast concrete columbarium units shall be cleaned of all dust, dirt and other foreign matter.

### **3.3 SEALING OF JOINTS**

- A. Where shown and/or wherever required to make the work watertight, joints between precast concrete columbarium units and between other precast elements and adjoining masonry, concrete and other materials shall be filled with back-up material for depth extending as required to form joint of depth as shown or recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide bond breakers, at base of sealant where space for back-up does not exist and to prevent sealant from bonding to material at base of joint.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. After erection is complete, clean precast columbarium units using materials, equipment and methods recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.5 REPLACEMENT AND REPAIR**

- A. Precast concrete columbarium units which are damaged, cracked, stained, improperly fabricated or otherwise defective shall be removed and be replaced. Precast units having minor defects not affecting serviceability or appearance may be repaired when approved by the COTR. Repaired work shall be sound, permanent, flush with adjacent surfaces and of color and texture matching similar adjoining surfaces and shall show no line of demarcation between original and patched surfaces. Replacement and repairs shall be done at no additional cost to the NCA.

### **3.6 FINISHING OF EXPOSED FACES**

- A. Apply coating to complete, cleaned exposed concrete back and sides in accordance with manufacturer's standard specifications and recommendations.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION OF NICHE COVERS**

- A. Install niche covers plumb and level as shown so that exposed faces of niche covers lie in the same plane and that rows of niche covers align both horizontally and vertically. Tighten fasteners to achieve snug fit but do not over tighten to the point where they may crack or break niche covers. Due to the manufacturing tolerances in the niche covers and the allowable deviations from the nominal dimensions, it will be impossible to install the niche covers perfectly. Coordinate the installation procedures with the COTR and establish the critical visual line for which the best alignment is to be established.

- - - END - - -

## **SECTION 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Mortar used in Section:
  - 1. Section 04 43 00, NATURAL STONE VENEER.
  - 2. Section 04 72 10, STONE MASONRY.

#### **1.3 TESTING LABORATORY-CONTRACTOR RETAINED**

- A. Engage a commercial testing laboratory approved by COR to perform tests specified below.
- B. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR.

#### **1.4 TESTS**

- A. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:
- B. Mortar:
  - 1. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
  - 2. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
    - Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
    - Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
- C. Cement:
  - 1. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
  - 2. Non-staining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.
- D. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
    - a. Portland cement.
    - b. Masonry cement.

- c. Mortar cement.
- d. Hydrated lime.
- e. Fine aggregate (sand).
- f. Color admixture (if required to match existing finish).

C. Laboratory Test Reports:

- 1. Mortar, each type.
- 2. Admixtures.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

- 1. Cement, each kind.
- 2. Hydrated lime.
- 3. Admixtures.
- 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C40-04 ..... Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete
  - C91-05 ..... Masonry Cement
  - C109-07 ..... Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using  
2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
  - C144-04 ..... Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
  - C150-05 ..... Portland Cement
  - C207-06 ..... Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
  - C270-07 ..... Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C595-08 ..... Blended Hydraulic Cement
  - C780-07 ..... Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for  
Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
  - C979-05 ..... Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
  - C1329-05 ..... Mortar Cement



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HYDRATED LIME**

ASTM C207, Type S.

### **2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR**

- A. ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying stone veneer.
- B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

### **2.3 BLENDED HYDRAULIC CEMENT**

ASTM C595, Type IS, IP.

### **2.4 MASONRY CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C91. Type S, or M.

### **2.5 MORTAR CEMENT**

ASTM C1329, Type S or M.

### **2.6 PORTLAND CEMENT**

- A. ASTM C150, Type I.

### **2.7 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN**

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

### **2.8 WATER**

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

### **2.9 MASONRY MORTAR**

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
  - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except color admixtures if approved by COR.
  - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
  - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
  - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
  - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample.
  - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of mortar on the existing columbarium wall.

D. Color Admixtures:

1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

**2.10 COLOR ADMIXTURE**

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 MIXING**

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
  1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
  1. Re-tempered by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
  2. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.

**3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION**

- A. Use Type S mortar for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered)
- B. For stone veneer use Type M portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.

- - - E N D - - -

## **SECTION 04 43 00 NATURAL STONE VENEER**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies requirements for construction of stone masonry for the following work:
  - 1. Stone masonry veneer for exterior stone walls and columns.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Masonry Mortaring: Section 04 05 13.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer shall have demonstrated successful experience in construction of concrete walls with stone masonry veneer of similar size and type.
- B. Mortar type and color, and stone type, size and color range shall match the stone installed on the existing stone walls and columns at the cemetery as determined by the COTR.
- C. Workmanship, including masonry mortar work, shall match existing stone walls and columns as determined by the COTR.
- D. Field Construction Mock-Up:
  - 1. Before starting stone masonry work, lay up a sample panel in accordance with recommendations of the referenced Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) publication. Use stones from random loads of units delivered to the site. Include anchors. Show color range, bond, mortar joints, exposed surface condition, and workmanship.
  - 2. Do not begin stone masonry construction until the COTR accepts the mock-up. The standard for stone masonry work is established by the accepted mock-up.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Submit four stone samples, minimum 3 inch by 4 inch in size, illustrating general color range and texture.
  - 2. Submit mortar color samples.
- C. Certification:

1. Certificates signed by suppliers of specified products, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
2. Certificates shall indicate that the stone supplied for the project meet specified rock type.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Anchors.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.

Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. ASTM International:

C91..... Standard Specification for Masonry Cement

C270..... Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

C. Masonry Standards Joint Committee: Specification for Masonry Structures (ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08/TMS 602-08) (MSJC).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STONE**

A. Quality rock type, sizes and colors of stone furnished for this project shall match stone installed in existing walls and columns and as specified in the following paragraphs.

B. Stones shall be quarry-faced ashlar fieldstone.

C. Stone Size:

1. Standard thickness of stones (in-place dimension perpendicular to wall face) shall be 4 inches.
2. Minimum dimension of stones shall be 3 inches by 4 inches.
3. Maximum dimension of stones shall be 12 inches by 16 inches.
4. Number of stones in each size range shall match materials used in existing construction as much as practicable.

### **2.2 ANCHORS AND TIES**

A. Anchors and ties shall conform to one of the following specifications (subsection B or C).  
Use only one type throughout the project.

B. Adjustable Veneer Anchors and Ties(for attachment to concrete after concrete is poured and cured):

1. Provide anchor straps and ties as specified in following paragraphs.

- a. Anchor Strap: Screw-on hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel anchor strap 3/4 inch wide by 5 inches long by 12 gage (2.7 mm) thick, with 1/4 inch offset (clearance) and hole at each end for fasteners. Dur-O-Wal DA207 MSSA Veneer Anchor Screw-on Straps, or approved equal.
  - b. Tie: Triangular wire tie 4 by 4 inches formed of 9 gage hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel wire. Tie to extend at least 3 inches into masonry. Dur-O-Wal DA700 Series Triangular Ties, or approved equal.
  - c. Fasteners: Tapcon® concrete screws, stainless steel.
- C. Dovetail Anchors (for casting into concrete):
1. Dovetail triangular ties with 12 gage dovetail clip and 3/16 inch wire tie, 3 1/2 inch minimum length. Provide hot-dip galvanized steel or stainless steel clip and wire. Anchor length to extend at least 3 inches into masonry. Dur-O-Wal DA720 Series Dovetail Triangular Ties, or approved equal.
  2. Provide dovetail anchor slots fabricated from 0.0239 inch thick (24 gage) minimum thickness galvanized steel with felt, fiber or foam filler. Dur-O-Wal DA100 Dovetail Anchor Slots, or approved equal.

## **2.3 MASONRY MORTAR**

- A. Masonry mortar shall be masonry cement mortar consisting of cementitious material, aggregates and water conforming to the requirements of ASTM C270, Type S or M.
- B. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S or M.
- C. Admixtures:
  1. Do not use mortar admixtures, except for high bond mortar and color admixtures, unless approved by the COTR.
  2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
  3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- D. Colored Mortar:
  1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
  2. Match mortar color in approved mock-up.
- E. Color Admixtures:
  1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

A. Protection:

1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow-off.
2. On new work, protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Masonry may be laid when air temperature is below 40 degrees F provided that methods of protection are utilized in compliance with the referenced MSJC publication and as approved by the COTR.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Reinforced concrete construction for stone walls and columns shall be completed and accepted by the COTR as specified in Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Lay out stones in roughly the configuration and pattern to be provided on the wall as specified in subsection 3.5.D. Pattern shall match existing stone wall and approved mock-up.
- C. Clean stones before setting. Do not use tools which will mark or damage exposed surfaces.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL**

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Anchor masonry as specified in subsection 3.4, ANCHORAGE.
- C. Tooling Joints:
1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
  2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
  3. Provide joints sizes and shape to match existing stone wall.
- D. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of stone masonry.

### **3.4 ANCHORAGE**

- A. Conform to one of the following specifications (paragraph 1 or 2) for anchorage of stone masonry to concrete:

1. Cast dovetail anchor slots into concrete in vertical orientation at required spacing.  
Attach dovetail triangular ties to slots at required vertical spacing.
  2. Attach anchor screw-on straps to concrete after concrete is poured and cured using specified concrete screws. Attach triangular ties to anchor straps.
- B. Spacing of anchor and ties shall be installed to provide spacing of 16 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally.

### **3.5 STONE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Construct stone masonry as indicated on the Drawings and as specified in the following paragraphs.
- B. Coordinate stone placement work with installation of anchors.
- C. Begin placement of stones on foundation at base of wall.
- D. Laying:
1. Lay stones in random-coursed, random bond, with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical faces.
  2. Do not use stone smaller than minimum specified size at any angle, corner or break.
  3. Each stone shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Stones that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and re-laid with fresh mortar.
  4. Lay stone masonry plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per applicable MSJC requirements and as specified in subsection 3.6.
- E. Joints:
1. After mortar has properly stiffened, rake and tool joints as required to provide the same depth and surface finish as the joints in the existing stone walls.
- F. Keep cavity behind stone masonry clean of mortar accumulations and debris using following procedures:
1. Clean cavity by use of hard rubber, wood or metal channel strips having soft material on side contacting stone.
  2. Lift strips with wires before placing next courses of individual ties.
- G. Top, ends and corners of stone masonry shall be laid to an even surface, unless otherwise approved by the COTR.

### **3.6 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum variation from plumb: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum variation from plane of wall or column face: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Maximum variation between face plane of adjacent stones: 1/8 inch.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

A. General:

1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to required depth and repoint.
4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.

B. Stone:

1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.
3. Wash surfaces with water to remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, and stains.

- - - E N D - - -



## **SECTION 04 72 10 STONE MASONRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of columbaria cap units, and wall number plaques. The work performed under this section includes all labor, material, equipment, related services, and supervision required for the manufacture and erection of the architectural stone work shown on the contract drawings.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete Columbarium: Section 03 48 24, PRECAST CONCRETE COLUMBARIUM UNITS.  
B. Setting and pointing mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING  
C. Sealants and Caulking: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
B. Samples:  
1. Stone cap and trim, 12" x 12" x 3/4".  
C. Shop Drawings:  
1. Stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, jointing and sizes.  
2. Setting drawing with setting mark.

#### **1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.  
B. Protect from handling, dirt, strain, and water damage.  
C. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITION**

- A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.  
1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.  
B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar and soil to prevent them from staining the face of stone masonry.  
1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by coverings spread on the ground and over the wall surface.  
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.

3. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed stone masonry.

C. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements for placement of reinforcement, veneer anchors, flashing, and similar items to be built into stone masonry.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

Warranty stone walls against any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

## **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- |                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| A167-99 (2004)..... | Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel |
|                     | Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip                |
| C150-07.....        | Portland Cement                              |

## **1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs experienced stonemasons and stone fitters. Stone setter must have five (5) years experience setting natural building stone.
- B. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain stone from one quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STONE**

- A. Stone Cap and Plaques: Provide sound cut limestone cap and trim as shown on Drawings. Color: Light Gray. Grade: Select.

### **2.2 ANCHORAGE DEVICES**

- A. Stainless-Steel Pins

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine substrate to verify that veneer anchors, flashing, and other items installed in substrates and required for or extending into stone masonry are correctly installed.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.
- B. Provide locations, setting diagrams, and templates for the proper installation of each anchorage device.
- C. Examine supporting structural frame or foundation and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, true and level bearing surfaces, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Do not install units until supporting structure is structurally ready to receive loads from stone.

### **3.3 SETTING OF STONE CAPS AND PLAQUES, GENERAL**

- A. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings. Install supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone masonry in place. Set stone accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances.

### **3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES STONE CAPS**

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maintain uniform joint widths. Lay units with joints as indicated on drawings. Maximum joint width at caps is ½ inch. Centerline and width of cap joints must align with centerline and width of joints between precast columbarium units, except at wall spacer locations, where terminal or corner cap unit will extend over terminal or corner wall spacer to meet the end or corner pilaster, per the drawings. Field verify the required lengths for caps at end or corner wall spacer locations.

- C. Use shim spacers sized for joint thickness in bed joints; not less than two shims per unit.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Stones: Do not exceed 1/16".

### **3.5 POINTING**

- A. Rake out joints 3/4-inch; clean, wet and pack solid with pointing mortar.
- B. Tool smooth to concave profile.

### **3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove and replace stone masonry broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged or stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.
- B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry. Remove large mortar particles. Clean stone masonry by bucket and brush hand cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 using job-mixed detergent solution.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 04 73 00  
COLUMBARIUM NICHE COVERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

1. Attention is directed to the CONTRACT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS and all Sections within DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, which are hereby made part of this Section of the Specifications.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work Included: Provide labor and materials necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
  1. This specification section is for all work necessary for the Contractor to supply, accept, handle, store, move and install one, government approved blank columbarium niche cover for each of the new precast niches created in the new columbarium walls.
  2. The blank columbarium niche covers shall be made from black granite that matches the covers present on the existing columbarium wall.
  3. This work includes all labor and materials to furnish the maximum quantity of niche covers indicated on the drawings: one per constructed precast niche opening, plus a quantity of spare niche covers meeting all of the acceptance criteria, in the quantity of 10% of the total identified. The total delivered to the site, of acceptable covers shall be a minimum of 110% of the maximum total of niche units installed for this project. Approximately 352 accepted black (shall match existing covers) granite columbarium niche covers shall be delivered to Yellowstone National Cemetery as part of the work provided by the contractor.

**1.3 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Installation of columbarium niche covers will be performed by those companies who, through an approved certification process, have demonstrated previous experience in installation of similar design as indicated in the drawings and specified herein.

**1.4 RELATED WORK**

- A. The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections:
  1. Section 03 48 24: PRECAST CONCRETE COLUMBARIUM UNITS, the precast concrete niche units with: niche cover mounting hardware assemblies (installed); and niche cover attachment hardware assemblies (provided for use to attach the

contractor provided niche covers). Four each of the niche cover mounting hardware assemblies shall be furnished and installed for each precast concrete niche opening. Four each of the niche cover attachment hardware assemblies shall be provided for each precast niche opening, to be used to mount the approved contractor supplied niche covers as indicated and on the drawings.

### **1.5 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Materials in this section may contribute towards contract compliance with sustainability requirements. See Section 01 81 11, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS, local/regional materials requirements.
- B. Biobased Material: For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred® program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, subject to the products compliance with performance requirements in this Section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred® program, please visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov/>.

### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with section 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples:
  - 1. Submit at Contractor expense, one blank black granite niche cover sample (15 ¾ inches x 11 ¼ inches x ¾ inch) representative of the stone to be used, the finish to be attained, the placement and diameter of the holes to be drilled, and testing results. The sample and testing results shall be submitted. The sample shall be marked clearly on the back with indelible marker, showing contractor name, project number, quarry source of stone and name of stone. The testing results shall be submitted with this sample. Any sample which arrives damaged will not be acceptable.
  - 2. This sample will be the basis for comparison of all blank niche covers furnished under this contract.

### **1.7 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification and the work shall comply with pertinent standards of the latest editions as specified below or by industry standards unless designated otherwise herein.
  - 1. Munsell Neutral Value Scale, Matte (31 - step scale) 617 Little Britain Road, New Windsor, NY 12553 – 6148
  - 2. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) standards:

- a. C97/C97M-09 Test Methods for Absorption and Bulk Specific Gravity of Dimension Stone
  - b. C99/C99M-09 Standard Test Method for Modulus of Rupture of Dimension Stone
  - c. C119-08 Standard Terminology Relating to Dimension Stone
  - d. C170/C170M-09 Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Dimension Stone
  - e. C241/C241M-09 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
  - f. C880/C880M-09 Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Dimension Stone
3. Specifications for architectural granite
    - a. National Building Granite Quarries Association  
P.O. Box 482, Barre, VT 05641
  4. Drawings, Department of Veterans Affairs, National Cemetery Administration  
A-BNC-1 – Blank Niche Cover Layout (Marble/Granite)

## **1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Granite Testing:
  1. Stone supplied under this contract shall conform to the following specifications and physical requirements. Stone shall be tested, for the tests listed below, by an approved testing laboratory and test results shall be submitted to the Memorial Programs Service, Program Support Unit for approval prior to the production of the sample niche covers. Testing is required only once and should be from a representative sample of the quarry.
  2. Absorption
    - a. Granite absorption shall be 0.40 percent maximum, by weight when tested for a 48 hour period as specified by ASTM C97.
  3. Density
    - a. Granite shall have a density of 2,563-kg/m<sup>3</sup> (160-lbs/ft<sup>3</sup>) minimum, as specified by ASTM C97.
  4. Compressive Strength
    - a. Granite shall have a compressive strength of 9.1-kg/mm<sup>2</sup> (13,000- psi) minimum, when tested as specified by ASTM C170.

5. Abrasion Resistance, Hardness
  - a. Granite shall have an abrasive hardness value HA of 25.0 minimum, when tested as specified by ASTM C241.
6. Flexural Strength
  - a. Granite shall have a flexural strength of 8.27 MPa (1,200-psi) minimum when tested as specified in ASTM C880.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Source of Supply
  1. All granite shall be obtained from quarries within the United States of America, having adequate capacity and facilities to meet the specified requirements. Cutting and finishing shall be done by a manufacturer in the United States of America equipped to process the material promptly, in order and in strict accordance with these specifications. Evidence to this effect shall be provided by the contractor to memorial programs service and the COTR, program support unit (41A1B) if requested.
- B. Granite Material
  1. Granite shall conform to the definition of granite as defined by ASTM C119. Granite provided under this contract shall be standard grade, fine grained material as classified by the National Building Granite Quarries Association. It shall be free of cracks, seams or starts which may impair its integrity or readability of the inscription. Niche covers containing two or more feldspar phenocrysts which exceed 6mm in any direction, shall be rejected.
- C. Granite Color
  1. Granite shall match the covers on the existing columbarium wall.



## **2.2 MANUFACTURE**

### **A. Dimension Tolerances:**

1. Niche covers shall conform to the dimensions shown on drawing NCA A-BNC-1.
2. Each surface shall be parallel to its counterpart and perpendicular within 0.5 degree to its contiguous surfaces. Dimension tolerances are:
  - a. Width – plus or minus 1/16 inch
  - b. Height – plus or minus 1/16 inch
  - c. Thickness – plus or minus 1/16 inch
  - d. Surface deviation from a true plane – plus or minus 1/16 inch
  - e. Hole placement – the location of the holes shall be perpendicular to the adjoining holes, with the center to center spacing 8 3/4" width and 13 1/4" height. The center of the holes shall be no more than 1/32 in any direction away from the corners of the identified 8 3/4" x 13 1/4" rectangle.

### **B. Finish**

1. The face of each niche cover shall be machine 80 grit honed with a finishing stone to produce a smooth satin finish, free of scratches, saw marks, rust spots and skips. The back face of the niche covers can be sawn finished or better. All edges, of the front, back and corners shall be smooth sawn and finished with a clean 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch aris (eased edge). Four holes are to be core drilled in each cover as shown on drawing NCA A-BNC-1. The holes must be perpendicular to the face of the cover. The holes shall have smooth side walls, with one centerline and no visible change in the side wall from drilling the hole from opposite faces.

### **2. Workmanship**

Each niche cover shall be free from defects in workmanship. Spalls, chips, cracks, open seams, or abraded edges, will not be permitted and the repair or patching of any such defects is prohibited and will be cause for rejection. The covers shall be free of ink, oil, crayon marks, dirt, coatings, sealers and stone dust. Workmanship quality shall be in accordance with industry standards and practices.

## **2.3 NICHE COVER ATTACHMENT HARDWARE**

- ### **A.**
- United States Department of Military and Veterans Affairs, National Cemetery System, standard stainless steel rosette, mounting brackets, and bolts for complete attachment of the niche covers to the precast columbarium units.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. All materials shall be inspected prior to installation to insure compliance with the contract documents and to insure there is no damage. Should conditions be different from those indicated on the contract documents, contractor should immediately notify the COTR.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. See section 03 45 50: Precast Concrete Columbarium Units

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF NICHE COVERS**

- A. Install niche covers plumb and level as shown so that exposed faces of niche covers lie in the same plane and that rows of niche covers align both horizontally and vertically. Tighten fasteners to achieve snug fit but do not over tighten to the point where they may crack or break niche covers. Due to the manufacturing tolerances in the niche covers and the allowable deviations from the nominal dimensions, it will be impossible to install the niche covers perfectly. Coordinate the installation procedures with the COTR and establish the critical visual line for which the best alignment is to be established.

#### **3.4 CLEAN UP**

- A. Clean up area of excess material and debris. Clean visible portions of all covers.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joints:
  - 1. Section 03 48 24, Precast Concrete Columbarium Units
  - 2. Section 04 43 00, NATURAL STONE VENEER.
  - 3. Section 04 72 10, STONE MASONRY

#### **1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
  - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
  - b. When joint substrates are wet.

**B. Joint-Width Conditions:**

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

**C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:**

1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures less than 5° C (40° F) or exceeding 32° C (90° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.  
Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- C509-06 ..... Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing  
Material.
- C612-04 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C717-09 ..... Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants.
- C834-05 ..... Latex Sealants.
- C919-08. .... Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-08 ..... Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08 ..... Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.
- C1193-09 ..... Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007) ..... Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid  
Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07 ..... Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or  
Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09..... Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SEALANTS: REFER TO 3.7 FOR LOCATIONS**

- A. S-1:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade NS.
  5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
  2. Type M.
  3. Class 25.
  4. Grade P.
  5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.

2. Type S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

F. S-11:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

G. S-12:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

**2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:**

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.

### **2.3 COLOR:**

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

### **2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure.  
Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### **2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

### **2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## **2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

### **3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.



1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

### **3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

### **3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
1. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

### **3.6 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

### **3.7 LOCATIONS:**

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
  - 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
  - 2. Metal to Masonry: Type S-1
  - 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
  - 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
  - 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
  - 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
  - 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
  - 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
  - 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Horizontal Traffic Joints:
  - 1. Concrete Paving, Unit Pavers: Type S-11 or S-12
- D. Interior Caulking:
  - 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
  - 4. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

## **SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING**

### **PART 1-GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes coatings specified

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 22 – PLUMBING
- B. Division 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING
- C. Division 26 - ELECTRICAL
- D. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat on drawings.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
  - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.
  - 2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
  - 3. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
    - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
    - b. Specification code number.
    - c. Product type and color.
    - d. Name of project.
  - 4. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
  - 2. Epoxy coating.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.
  - 4. Instructions for use.

5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### **1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL**

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m<sup>2</sup> (100 ft<sup>2</sup>), selected by Resident Engineer.
- B. Finish and texture approved by Resident Engineer will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008..... Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008..... Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
TT-P-1411A..... Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- D. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
No. 77-07 ..... Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)  
No. 98-07 ..... High Build Epoxy Coating  
No. 108-07 ..... High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS INTERIOR:**

- A. CONCRETE TOILET ROOM FLOORS:  
First Coat – B70W00211 – Water based Catalyzed Epoxy Extra White/Tint Base Part A.  
Second Coat - B70W00211 – Water based Catalyzed Epoxy Extra White/Tint Base Part A.

#### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Where applicable, use two component epoxies.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

#### **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
  1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
- 3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
- 4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
- 5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGIH-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
- 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
- 7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
  - 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  - 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
  - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
    - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
    - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
  - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
  - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.
  - 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
  - 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
    - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
    - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
  - 1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
  - 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
  - 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.

4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Concrete:
  1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
  2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
  3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
  4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
  5. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

### **3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by the COTR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
  1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
  2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- G. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

### **3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.

- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.

### **3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES**

- A. Apply the following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified as in this Section.
- B. Concrete Floors

### **3.7 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in this Section.
- B. Coat Colors:
  - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
  - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
  - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
  - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
  - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate.

### **3.11 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP**

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank.



**SECTION 10 28 00**  
**TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets, and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
  - 1. Paper towel dispenser.
  - 2. Toilet tissue dispenser.
  - 3. Grab Bars
  - 4. Metal framed mirror
- B. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Section 22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each product specified.
  - 2. Paper towel combination dispenser and disposal units.
  - 3. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
  - 4. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
  - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All accessories specified.
  - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
  - 3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
  - 4. Mop racks.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, PhisoHex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
  - 2. Anodized finish as specified.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

### 1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

### 1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2004)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.
  - A176-99(R2004)..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A269-07..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - A312/A312M-06 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A653/A653M-07 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - B221-06..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03..... Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - C1036-06 ..... Flat Glass
  - C1048-04 ..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
  - D635-06 ..... Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
  - F446-85 (R2004)..... Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
  - A269-07..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
  - D3453-01 ..... Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding, and Similar Applications
  - D3690-02 ..... Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series ..... Metal Finishes Manual
  - AMP 500-505-88 ..... Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless Steel
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D10.4-86 (R2000) ..... Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
  - A-A-3002 ..... Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2) .....	Screw, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-107C .....	Screw, Tapping and Drive.
WW-P-541E(1).....	Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail Specification

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
  - 1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.
- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

### **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
  - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
  - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

### **2.3 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Anodized Aluminum:
  - 1. AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick.
  - 2. AA-C22A44 Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish. Dyes will not be accepted.
- C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.
  - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.
  - 3. Ferrous Metal:
    - a. Shop Prime: Clean, pretreat and apply one coat of primer and bake.
    - b. Finish: Over primer apply two coats of alkyd or phenolic resin enamel, and bake.
  - 4. Nylon Coated Steel: Nylon coating powder formulated for a fluidized bonding process to steel to provide a hard smooth, medium gloss finish, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012-inch) thick, rated as self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

## **2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

## **2.5 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS**

- A. semi-recessed type.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 400 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Form face frames, from one piece.
- E. Provide each door with continuous stainless steel piano hinge and tumbler lock, keyed alike.
- F. Provide removable waste receptacle approximately 40 liter (10.5 gallon) capacity, fabricated of 0.45 mm (0.018-inch) thick stainless steel.

## **2.6 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS**

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

## **2.7 GRAB BARS**

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel except use only one type throughout the project:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount, except grab bars mounted at floor, swing up and on metal toilet dressing shower partitions.
- D. Bars:
  - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
    - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
  - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls, except swing up and where grab bars are shown continuous around three sides of showers, bars may be fabricated in two sections, with concealed slip joint between.
  - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.
  - 4. Swing up bars manually operated. Designed to prevent bar from falling when in raised position.
- E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
  2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- F. Flange for Exposed Mounting:
1. Minimum 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter.
  2. Insert grab bar through flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to backside of flange.
  3. Where mounted on toilet partitions, provide three equally spaced, countersunk holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter bolts.
  4. Where mounted on floor, provide four equally spaced holes, sized to accommodate 5 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, not more than 5 mm (3/8 inch) from edge of flange.
- G. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- H. Back Plates:
1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
  2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.
  3. Furnish spreaders, through bolt fasteners, and cap nuts, where grab bars are mounted on metal stud partitions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene
  - 2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 3. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 4. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 5. BSG: Borosilicate Glass Pipe
  - 6. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 7. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 8. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 9. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride
  - 10. CR: Chloroprene
  - 11. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 12. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 13. DDC: Direct Digital Control
  - 14. DISS: Diameter Index Safety System
  - 15. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
  - 16. ECC: Engineering Control Center
  - 17. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer
  - 18. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
  - 19. ETO: Ethylene Oxide
  - 20. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations
  - 21. FD: Floor Drain
  - 22. FG: Fiberglass
  - 23. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
  - 24. FPM: Fluoroelastomer Polymer
  - 25. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

- 26. HOA: Hands-Off-Automatic
- 27. HP: Horsepower
- 28. ID: Inside Diameter
- 29. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 30. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 31. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 32. NPT: National Pipe Thread
- 33. OD: Outside Diameter
- 34. OSD: Open Sight Drain
- 35. OS&Y: Outside Stem and Yoke
- 36. PP: Polypropylene
- 37. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene
- 38. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 39. PVDF: Polyvinylidene Fluoride
- 40. RTRP: Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe
- 41. SPS: Sterile Processing Services
- 42. SUS: Saybolt Universal Second
- 43. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 44. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene
- 45. THHN: Thermoplastic High-Heat Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 46. THWN: Thermoplastic Heat & Water Resistant Nylon Coated Wire
- 47. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 48. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 49. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.



H. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -  
BPVC Section IX-2013..... Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications  
B31.1-2012..... Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96(R2013)e1..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant  
Quality, M-Grades  
E84-2013a..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics  
of Building Materials  
E119-2012a..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials  
F1760-01(R2011)..... Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-  
Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IBC-2012 ..... International Building Code  
IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application and Installation  
SP-69-2003 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):  
P-21035B ..... Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG 1-2011 ..... Motors and Generators

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

51B-2014..... Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting and  
Other Hot Work

54-2012 ..... National Fuel Gas Code

70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

I. NSF International (NSF):

5-2012 ..... Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat  
Recovery Equipment

14-2012 ..... Plastic Piping System Components and Related Materials

61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects

372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10..... Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011 ..... Barrier Free Design Guide

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.

- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Electric motor data and variable speed drive data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  2. Equipment and materials identification.
  3. Firestopping materials.
  4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  5. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Mechanical equipment rooms.
  2. Interstitial space.
  3. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  4. Pipe sleeves.
  5. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent,

- then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
  9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC). All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

## **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information

explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW". Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Solder or flux containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe.
- C. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF 61 or NSF 372.
- D. In-line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, stops, valves, fittings, tanks and backflow preventers shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- E. End point devices such as drinking fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, ice makers supply stops, and end-point control valves used to dispense drinking water must meet requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.



3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 8 mm (1/4 inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- B. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

### **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

power system.

### **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the

equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.

- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card(s), sized 215 mm (8-1/2 inches) by 275 mm (11 inches) shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. An additional copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall. COR shall instruct contractor where frames shall be mounted.
  - 4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided in the 3-ring binder notebook. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling or access door.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## **2.11 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC requirements, or the following

paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.

- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  - 1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  - 2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
  - 1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  - 2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- F. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- G. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- H. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

- I. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
- c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
- d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
- e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
- f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
- g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
- h. Copper Tube:
  - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
- b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
- c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- J. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  - 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- K. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

## **2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. A galvanized steel sleeve shall be provided for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, sleeves shall be connected with a floor plate.
- H. Brass Pipe Sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. The sleeve shall be connected with a floor plate.
- I. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 25 mm (1 inch) in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with firestopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, water and gases.
- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- K. Pipe passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing with an integral skirt or flange. Skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm (8 inches) from the pipe and set in a solid coating of bituminous cement. Extend flashing a minimum of 250 mm (10 inches) up the pipe. Pipe passing through a waterproofing membrane shall be provided with a clamping flange. The annular space between the sleeve and pipe shall be sealed watertight.

## **2.13 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

## **2.14 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025 inch) for up to 75 mm (3 inch) pipe, 0.89 mm (0.035 inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.15 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited

to: all equipment items, valves, backflow preventers, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, meters and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.
- G. Interconnection of Pneumatic Instrumentation and Controls: Generally, pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical



injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- J. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- K. Gages, thermometers, valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Thermometers and gages shall be located and positioned to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- L. Interconnection of Electrical Instrumentation and Controls: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- M. Many plumbing systems interface with the HVAC control system. See the HVAC control points list and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- N. Work in Existing Building:
  - 1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
  - 2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
- O. Work in Animal Research Areas: Seal all pipe penetrations with silicone sealant to prevent entrance of insects.
- P. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.
- Q. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.

R. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

**3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.

E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.

E. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

F. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be

reviewed for additional requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided after approval for structural integrity by the COR. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, approved protection from dust and debris shall be provided at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating plant, cleanliness and safety shall be maintained. The plant shall be kept in an operating condition. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Work shall be confined to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. All flame cutting shall be performed to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing

facilities shall be available at all times. All work shall be performed in accordance with recognized fire protection standards including NFPA 51B. Inspections will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and the Contractor shall follow all directives of the COR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

- C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from Government property per Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT. This includes all concrete equipment pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to COR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate. Coordinate with the COR and Infection Control.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.

- d. Pressure reducing valves.
  - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gages and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL

REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

**3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

**3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- H. The control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Emergency procedures for shutdown and startup of equipment and systems.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



## **SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced.  
The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.14.1-2003..... Backwater Valves
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):  
1001-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum  
Breakers  
1003-2009 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing  
Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems  
1011-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum  
Breakers  
1013-2011 ..... Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure  
Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure  
Principle Fire Protection Backflow Preventers  
1015-2011 ..... Performance Requirements for Double Check Backflow  
Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection  
Backflow Prevention Assemblies  
1017-2009 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated  
Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems

- 1020-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker  
Assembly
- 1035-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Laboratory Faucet  
Backflow Preventers
- 1069-2005 ..... Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature  
Control Mixing Valves
- 1070-2004 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Temperature  
Limiting Devices
- 1071-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated  
Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A126-2004(R2009)..... Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves,  
Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
- A276-2013a..... Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and  
Shapes
- A536-1984(R2009)..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- B62-2009..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce  
Metal Castings
- B584-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for  
General Applications
- E. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-25-2008 ..... Standard Marking Systems for Valves, Fittings, Flanges  
and Unions
- SP-67-2011 ..... Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-2011 ..... Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
- SP-71-2011 ..... Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
- SP-80-2013 ..... Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves
- SP-85-2011 ..... Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
- SP-110-2010 ..... Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint,  
Grooved and Flared Ends

- G. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
  - 7th Edition 2005                      Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
- H. NSF International (NSF):
  - 61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
  - 372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- I. University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC FCCCHR):
  - 9th Edition ..... Manual of Cross-Connection Control

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING”, with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data Including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Ball Valves.
  - 2. Gate Valves.
  - 3. Butterfly Valves.
  - 4. Balancing Valves.
  - 5. Check Valves.
  - 6. Globe Valves.
  - 7. Water Pressure Reducing Valves and Connections.
  - 8. Backwater Valves.
  - 9. Backflow Preventers.
  - 10. Chainwheels.
  - 11. Thermostatic Mixing Valves.
- D. Test and Balance reports for balancing valves.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
  - 1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  - 2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.

3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Piping diagrams of thermostatic mixing valves to be installed.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VALVES, GENERAL**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 50 mm or DN50 (2 inch) stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 65 mm or DN65 (2-1/2 inches) installed at an elevation over 3.6 m (12 feet) shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. All valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- F. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For

more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

## **2.2 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

### **A. Cold, and Hot Water :**

1. 50 mm or DN50 (2 inches) and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) and a CWP rating of 4138 kPa (600 psig). The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be non-lead solder.
2. Less than 100 mm DN100 (4 inches): Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A536, ductile iron.

### **B. Reagent Grade Water: Valves for reagent grade, reverse osmosis, or deionized water service shall be ball type of same material as used for pipe.**

## **2.4 CHECK VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) and smaller shall be Class 125, bronze swing check valves with non-metallic disc suitable for type of service. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger:
  1. Check valves shall be Class 125, iron swing check valve with lever and weight closure control. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-71 Type I standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The check valve shall have a clear or full waterway body design with gray iron body material conforming to ASTM A126, bolted bonnet, flanged ends, bronze trim.
  2. All check valves on the discharge side of submersible sump pumps shall have factory installed exterior level and weight with sufficient weight to prevent the check valve from hammering against the seat when the sump pump stops.

## **2.5 GLOBE VALVES**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: Class 150, bronze globe valve with non-metallic disc. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-80, Type 2 standard. The globe valve shall

have a CWP rating of 2070 kPa (300 psig). The valve material shall be bronze with integral seal and union ring bonnet conforming to ASTM B62 with solder ends, copper-silicon bronze stem, PTFE or TFE disc, and malleable iron hand wheel.

- B. Larger than 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches): Similar to above, except with cast iron body and bronze trim, Class 125, iron globe valve. The globe valve shall meet MSS SP-85, Type 1 standard. The globe valve shall have a CWP rating of 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve material shall be gray iron with bolted bonnet conforming to ASTM A126 with flanged ends, bronze trim, and malleable iron handwheel.

## **2.6 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. 75 mm or DN75 (3 inches) or smaller: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a bronze body and bell housing, a separate access cover for the plunger, and a bolt to adjust the downstream pressure. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003. The bronze bell housing and access cap shall be threaded to the body and shall not require the use of ferrous screws. The assembly shall be of the balanced piston design and shall reduce pressure in both flow and no flow conditions. The assembly shall be accessible for maintenance without having to remove the body from the line.
- B. 100 mm or DN100 (4 inches) and larger: The pressure reducing valve shall consist of a flanged cast iron body and rated to 1380 kPa (200 psig). The valve shall have a large elastomer diaphragm for sensitive response. The pressure reducing valve shall meet ASSE 1003.
- C. The regulator shall have a tap for pressure gauge.
- D. The regulator shall have a temperature rating of 100 degrees C (212 degrees F) for hot water or hot water return service. Pressure regulators shall have accurate pressure regulation to 6.9 kPa (+/- 1 psig).
- E. Setting: Entering water pressure, discharge pressure, capacity, size, and related measurements shall be as shown on the drawings.
- F. Connections Valves and Strainers: Shut off valves shall be installed on each side of reducing valve and a bypass line equal in size to the regulator inlet pipe shall be installed with a normally closed globe valve. A strainer shall be installed on inlet side of, and same size as pressure reducing valve. A pressure gage shall be installed on the inlet and outlet of the valve.

## **2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. A backflow prevention assembly shall be installed at any point in the plumbing system where the potable water supply comes in contact with a potential source of contamination. The backflow prevention assembly shall be approved by the University of Southern California Foundation for Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USCFCCC).
- B. The double check backflow prevention assembly shall be ASSE listed 1015 and supply with full port, OS&Y, positive-seal, resilient gate valves. The main body and access cover shall be epoxy coated ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 grade. The seat ring and check valve shall be the thermoplastic type suited for water service. The stem shall be stainless steel conforming to ASTM A276. The seat disc shall be the elastomer type suited for water service. The first and second check valve shall be accessible for maintenance without removing the device from the line. Double check valves shall be installed in the following location requiring continuous pressure subject to backpressure and backsiphonage conditions.
  - 1. Lawn Irrigation.
  - 2. Food Processing Equipment.
  - 3. Laundry equipment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level and on top of valve.
- F. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  - 1. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.
- G. Install pressure gages on outlet of backflow preventers.
- H. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- I. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves and record data. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions. Permanently mark settings of valves and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

- - E N D - - -



THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases, and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 41 degrees C (105 degrees F).
  - 8. Density:  $\text{kg/m}^3$  - kilograms per cubic meter (Pcf - pounds per cubic foot).
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watts per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): Watt per meter, per degree C (BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference).
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
  - 12. R: Pump recirculation.
  - 13. CW: Cold water.
  - 14. SW: Soft water.
  - 15. HW: Hot water.

16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.3** Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

**4.3.10.2.6.3** Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 1.5 m (5 ft) or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

**4.3.10.2.6.7** Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.
3. Specified k factors are at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F) mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

- A. Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
L-P-535E (2)-91 ..... Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly (Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride - Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
MIL-A-3316C (2)-90 ..... Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation  
MIL-A-24179A (1)-87 ..... Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation  
MIL-C-19565C (1)-88 ..... Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87 ..... Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread, Glass and  
Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04 ..... Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting  
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

B209-07 ..... Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy  
Sheet and Plate

C411-05 ..... Standard test method for Hot-Surface Performance of  
High-Temperature Thermal Insulation

C449-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting  
Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement

C533-09 ..... Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe  
Thermal Insulation

C534-08 ..... Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric  
Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe Insulation

C552-07 ..... Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal  
Insulation

C553-08 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal  
Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications

C585-09 ..... Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Rigid  
Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing  
(NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10 ..... Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board  
Thermal Insulation

C1126-10 ..... Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular  
Phenolic Thermal Insulation

C1136-10 ..... Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor  
Retarders for Thermal Insulation

D1668-97a (2006) ..... Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven and  
Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing

E84-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics  
of Building  
Materials

- E119-09C ..... Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b..... Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a  
Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C (1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09 ..... Life Safety Code
- 251-06 ..... Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building  
Construction Materials
- 255-06 ..... Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723 ..... UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2002 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design, and  
Manufacture

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3 pcf), k = 0.037 (.26) at 24 degrees C (75 degrees F), external insulation for temperatures up to 204 degrees C (400 degrees F).

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees C (degrees F)	649 (1200)	927 (1700)
Density (dry), Kg/m <sup>3</sup> (lb/ ft3)	232 (14.5)	288 (18)
Thermal conductivity: Min W/ m K (Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F)@ mean temperature of 93 degrees C (200 degrees F)	0.059 (0.41)	0.078 (0.540)
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0

Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0
------------------------------	---	---

## 2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 0.025 mm (1 mil) thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 75mm (3 inch) butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.
- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping as well as on interior piping exposed to outdoor air (i.e.; in ventilated attics, piping in ventilated (not air conditioned) spaces, etc.) in high humidity areas. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 35 cm-kg (30 inch-pounds) for interior locations and 92 cm-kg (80 inch-pounds) for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 0.18 kg per square meter (7.8 ounces per square yard), 2000 kPa (300 psig) bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.7 mm (0.03 inches). Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems and circular breeching and stacks: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.6 mm (0.023 inch) minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match

shape of fitting and of 0.6 mm (0.024) inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 13 mm (0.5 inch) wide on 450 mm (18 inch) centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.

- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.5 mm (0.020 inches) thick with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) corrugations or 0.8 mm (0.032 inches) thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service.

## 2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 125 (5)	150 (6) long
150 (6)	150 (6) long
200 (8), 250 (10), 300 (12)	225 (9) long
350 (14), 400 (16)	300 (12) long
450 through 600 (18 through 24)	350 (14) long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 149 degrees C [300 degrees F]), cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

## 2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.



- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.11 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching galvanized steel
- C. Wire: 1.3 mm thick (18 gage) soft annealed galvanized or 1.9 mm (14 gage) copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 13 mm (1/2 inch) nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

## **2.12 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: 25 mm (one inch) mesh, 0.85 mm thick (22 gage) galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch), 0.55 mm thick (26 gage) galvanized steel; or, 25 mm (1 inch) by 25 mm (1 inch), 0.47 mm thick (28 gage) aluminum angle adhered to 50 mm (2 inch) by 50 mm (2 inch) Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

## **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate all specified equipment, and piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 150 mm (6 inches).
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- F. Construct insulation on parts of equipment such as cold water pumps and heat exchangers that must be opened periodically for maintenance or repair, so insulation can be removed and replaced without damage. Install insulation with bolted 1 mm thick (20 gage) galvanized steel or aluminum covers as complete units, or in sections, with all necessary supports, and split to coincide with flange/split of the equipment.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.

4. Small horizontal cold water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 900 mm (3 feet).
5. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.  
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions
- M. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 20 mm (0.75) thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 75 mm(3 inches) and smaller and 25 mm(1inch) thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for cold water make-up where indicated on the drawings as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- N. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  1. All piping exposed to outdoor weather.
- O. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - a. All plumbing piping exposed to outdoor weather.
  - b. Piping exposed in building, within 1800 mm (6 feet) of the floor, that connects to sterilizers, kitchen and laundry equipment. Jackets may be applied with pop rivets. Provide aluminum angle ring escutcheons at wall, ceiling or floor penetrations.
  - c. A 50 mm (2 inch) overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### 3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

#### A. Mineral Fiber Board:

1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 300 mm (12 inches) on center each way, and not less than 75 mm (3 inches) from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
2. Plain board:
  - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 225 mm (9 inches) on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
  - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 25 mm (1 inch) mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
  - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 1.5 to 1.7 square meter per liter (60 to 70 square feet per gallon) of vapor mastic and finish with mastic at 0.3 to 0.4 square meter per liter (12 to 15 square feet per gallon) over the entire fabric surface.
3. Cold equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Water filter, chemical feeder pot or tank.
  - b. Pneumatic, cold storage water and surge tanks.
4. Hot equipment: 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - a. Domestic water heaters and hot water storage tanks (not factory insulated).
  - b. Booster water heaters for dietetics dish and pot washers and for washdown grease-extracting hoods.

#### B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:

1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.

2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
  - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 100 mm (4 inches) operating at surface temperature of 16 degrees C (61 degrees F) or more.
  - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), or above 121 degrees C (250 degrees F). Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
  - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 2 mm (1/16 inch) coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 50 mm (2 inches).
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

C. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:

1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 121 degrees C (250 degrees F).
2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
8. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 25 mm (1.0 inch) thick for all pipe sizes.
  - a. Plumbing piping as follows:
    - 1) Body of roof and overflow drains horizontal runs and offsets (including elbows) of interior downspout piping in all areas above pipe basement.
    - 2) Waste piping from electric water coolers and icemakers to drainage system.

- 3) Waste piping located above basement floor from ice making and film developing equipment and air handling units, from equipment(including trap) to main vertical waste pipe.
- 4) MRI quench vent piping.
- 5) Bedpan sanitizer atmospheric vent
- 6) Reagent grade water piping.
- 7) Cold water piping.

D. Cellular Glass Insulation:

1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
2. Underground Piping Other than or in lieu of that Specified in Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Type II, factory jacketed with a 3 mm laminate jacketing consisting of 3000 mm x 3000 mm (10 ft x 10 ft) asphalt impregant4ed glass fabric, bituminous mastic and outside protective plastic film.
  - a. 75 mm (3 inches) thick for hot water piping.
  - b. As scheduled at the end of this section for chilled water piping.
  - c. Underground piping: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Seal longitudinal self-sealing lap. Use field fabricated or factory made fittings. Seal butt joints and fitting with jacketing as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Use 100 mm (4 inch) wide strips to seal butt joints.
  - d. Provide expansion chambers for pipe loops, anchors and wall penetrations as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
  - e. Underground insulation shall be inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer as follows:
    - 1) Insulation in place before coating.
    - 2) After coating.
  - f. Sand bed and backfill: Minimum 75 mm (3 inches) all around Insulated pipe or tank, applied after coating has dried.
3. Cold equipment: 50 mm (2 inch) thick insulation faced with ASJ.

E. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:

1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping and equipment for temperature up to 149 degree C (300 degree F).

2. Install insulation, vapor retarder and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor retarder integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
4. If insulation thickness exceeds 63 mm (2.5 inches), install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
5. For cold applications, vapor retarder shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to attach the vapor retarder or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor retarder shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
7. For cold applications, the vapor retarder on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor retarder adhesive tape.
8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
9. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
10. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

F. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
  - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.

- b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
  - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
  4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in millimeters (inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified below for piping other than in boiler plant.

<b>Nominal Thickness Of Calcium Silicate Insulation (Non-Boiler Plant)</b>				
Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)	Thru 25 (1)	32 to 75 (1-1/4 to 3)	100-200 (4 to 6)	Over 200 (6)
93-260 degrees C(200- 500 degrees F)(HPS, HPR)	100(4)	125(5)	150(6)	150(6)

2. MRI Quench Vent Insulation: Type I, class D, 150 mm (6 inch) nominal thickness.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

<b>Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)</b>					
		<b>Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)</b>			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than	25 – 32 (1 – 1¼)	38 – 75 (1½ - 3)	100 (4) and Above



		25 (1)			
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	50 (2.0)	50 (2.0)
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
38-60 degrees C (100-140 degrees F) (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	38 (1.5)	38 (1.5)	----	----
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)
(4-16 degrees C (40-60 degrees F)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	25 (1.0)	25(1.0)	25 (1.0)	25 (1.0)

--- E N D ---

## **SECTION 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A13.1 ..... Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-2011 ..... Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2007 ..... Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
  - B16.11-2011 ..... Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.12-2009 ..... Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
  - B16.15-2006 ..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2001 (R2005) ..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2012 ..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.51-2011 ..... Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings
  - NSF/ANSI 61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A47/A47M-99(2009) ..... Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings

- A53/A53M-12 ..... Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded  
and Seamless
- A183-03(2009) ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
- A269-10 ..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing  
for General Service
- A312/A312M-12 ..... Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipes
- A403/A403M-12 ..... Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
- A536-84(2009) ..... Ductile Iron Castings
- A733-03(2009)e1 ..... Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
- B32-08 ..... Solder Metal
- B61-08 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
- B62-09 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75/B75M-11 ..... Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-09 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B584-12a ..... Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- B687-99(2011) ..... Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- D1785-12 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80,  
and 120
- D2000-12 ..... Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-11 ..... Propylene Plastic Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2564-04(2009) e1 ..... Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic  
Pipe and Fittings
- E1120-08 ..... Liquid Chlorine
- E1229-08 ..... Calcium Hypochlorite
- D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/A21.10-12 ..... Ductile Iron and Gray Iron
- C151/A21.51-09 ..... Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153/A21.53-11 ..... Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings
- C203-08 ..... Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water  
Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot Applied
- C213-07 ..... Fusion Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior & Exterior of  
Steel Water Pipelines

- C651-05 ..... Disinfecting Water Mains
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8/A5.8M-2011 ..... Filler Metals for Brazing
- F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008 ..... Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
  - ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004 ..... Water Hammer Arresters
  - ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001 ..... Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied
  - ANSI/ASSE 1020-2004 ..... Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- G. International Code Council (ICC)
  - ICC IPC (2012)..... International Plumbing Code
- H. NSF International (NSF)
  - NSF/ANSI 14 (2013) ..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
  - NSF/ANSI 61 (2012) ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
  - NSF/ANSI 372 (2011) ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):
  - PDI WH-201 2010 ..... Water Hammer Arrestor

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A certificate of Welder's certification shall be submitted prior to welding of steel piping. The certificate shall be current and no more than one year old.
- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

## **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

## **2.2 UNDERGROUND WATER SERVICE CONNECTIONS TO BUILDINGS**

- A. From inside face of exterior wall to a distance of approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of building and underground inside building, material to be the same for the size specified inside of the building.
- B. Three inches (75 mm) Diameter and Over: Ductile iron, AWWA C151, 125 psi (850 kPa) water steam pressure (WSP), exterior bituminous coating, and cement lined. Provide flanged and anchored connection to interior piping.
- C. Under 3 inch (75 mm) Diameter: Copper tubing, ASTM B88, Type K, seamless, annealed. Fittings as specified under Article 2.2, INTERIOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING. Use brazing alloys, AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.
- D. Flexible Expansion Joint: Ductile iron with ball joints rated for 250 psi (1725 kPa) working pressure conforming to ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, capable of deflecting a minimum of 20 degrees in each direction and expanding simultaneously to the amount shown on the drawings. Flexible expansion joint size shall match the pipe size it is connected to and shall have the expansion capability designed as an integral part of the ductile iron ball castings. Pressure containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be factory tested with a 1500 volt spark test. Flexible expansion joint shall have flanged connections conforming to ANSI/AWWA C110. Bolts and nuts shall be 316 stainless steel and gaskets shall be neoprene. . The flexible expansion fitting shall not expand or exert an axial thrust under internal water pressure. Provide piping joint restraints at each mechanical joint end connection and piping restraints at the penetration of the building wall. The restraints shall be provided to address the developed thrust at the change of piping direction.

## **2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn. For pipe 6 inches (150 mm) and larger, stainless steel, ASTM A312, schedule 10 shall be used.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.

2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch (50 to 150 mm) wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200, 5 to 6 inch (125 to 150 mm) bronze casting ASTM B584, CDA 844. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.
3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, 2 inch (50 mm) size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

C. Fittings for Stainless Steel:

1. Stainless steel butt-welded fittings, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ANSI B16.9.
2. Grooved fittings, stainless steel, Type 316, Schedule 10, conforming to ASTM A403. Segmentally fabricated fittings are not allowed. Mechanical grooved couplings, ductile iron, ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12), or malleable iron, ASTM A47 (Grade 32510) housing, with EPDM gasket, steel track head bolts, ASTM A183, coated with copper colored alkyd enamel.

D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.

E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.

F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

**2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:**

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig (410 KpA) air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI-WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:

1. All solenoid valves.
2. All groups of two or more flush valves.
3. All quick opening or closing valves.
4. All medical washing equipment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:
1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe, except for plastic and glass, shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
  3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
  4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
  5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
    - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
    - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
    - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
      - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
      - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
      - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
      - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
      - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
      - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
      - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
      - 8) Rollers: Cast iron.
      - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.

- 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
  - 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
  - 12) With the installation of each flexible expansion joint, provide piping restraints for the upstream and downstream section of the piping at the flexible expansion joint. Provide calculations supporting the restraint length design and type of selected restraints.
6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  7. Penetrations:
    - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
    - b. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00.
  8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Depth of insertion must be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Domestic Water:



- a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
- b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture. Connect branch lines to top of main serving only fixtures located on floor above.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Resident Engineer/COR 14 days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping and domestic water heaters, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi (1040 kPa) gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- C. Re-agent Grade Water Systems: Fill system with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 200 psi (1040 kPa) gage during inspection and prove tight.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

### **3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant products.
- D. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- F. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- K. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- L. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A13.1-2007..... Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
  - A112.36.2M-1991(R 2012).... Cleanouts
  - A112.6.3-2001 (R2007)..... Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - B1.20.1-2013..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.1-2010..... Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.4-2011..... Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.15-2013..... Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2012..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.21-2011..... Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

- B16.22-2013..... Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
- B16.23-2011..... Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.24-2001 (R2006)..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B16.29-2012..... Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Drainage Fittings: DWV
- B16.39-2009..... Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
- B18.2.1-2012..... Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
- 1001-2008 ..... Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
- 1018-2001 ..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves – Potable Water Supplied
- 1044-2001 ..... Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Devices – Drainage Types and Electronic Design Types
- 1079-2012 ..... Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A53/A53M-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and Seamless
- A74-2013a..... Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- A888-2013a..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
- B32-2008..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B43-2009..... Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
- B75-2011..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-2009..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
- B306-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
- B584-2013..... Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications

- B687-1999 (R 2011)..... Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- B813-2010..... Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
- B828-2002 (R 2010)..... Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
- C564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D1785-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2321-2011 ..... Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2564-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- D2665-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R 2010) ..... Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- D5926-2011 ..... Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F402-2005 (R 2012)..... Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
- F477-2010..... Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F1545-1997 (R 2009)..... Standard Specification for Plastic-Lined Ferrous Metal Pipe, Fittings, and Flanges
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 2006 ..... Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook
- 301-2012 ..... Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

310-2012 ..... Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with  
Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and  
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

F. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):

A4015 ..... Copper Tube Handbook

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IPC-2012 ..... International Plumbing Code

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):

SP-123-2013 ..... Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions for Use  
With Copper Water Tube

I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

J. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

WH-201 (R 2010) ..... Water Hammer Arrestors Standard

K. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-99 (R2013) ..... Standard For Industrial Control Equipment

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with  
Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED  
UNDER SECTION 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING", with applicable  
paragraph identification.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features  
and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard  
compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.

1. Piping.
2. Floor Drains.
3. Grease Removal Unit.
4. Cleanouts.
5. Trap Seal Protection.
6. Penetration Sleeves.
7. Pipe Fittings.
8. Traps.
9. Exposed Piping and Fittings.

- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

## **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2013 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- B. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

- A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings.
  - 1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
    - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
    - b. Sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of the building.
    - c. Interior waste and vent piping above grade.
  - 2. Cast iron Pipe shall be bell and spigot or hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless).
  - 3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or ASTM A74.
  - 4. Cast iron pipe and fittings shall be made from a minimum of 95 percent post-consumer recycled material.
  - 5. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM C564.

## **2.5 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.6 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. General Data: floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. A caulking flange, inside gasket, or hubless connection shall be provided for connection to cast iron pipe, screwed

or no hub outlets for connection to steel pipe. The drain connection shall be bottom outlet. A membrane clamp and extensions shall be provided, if required, where installed in connection with waterproof membrane. Puncturing membrane other than for drain opening will not be permitted. Double drainage pattern floor drains shall have integral seepage pan for embedding into floor construction, and weep holes to provide adequate drainage from pan to drain pipe. For drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a .45 kg (16-ounce) soft copper flashing membrane, 600 mm (24 inches) square or another approved waterproof membrane shall be provided.

- G. Type G (FD-G) medium duty (non-traffic) floor drain shall comply with ASME A112.6.3. The type G floor drain shall have a cast iron body, shallow type with double drainage flange and removable, perforated aluminum sediment bucket. The type G drain shall have all interior and exposed exterior surfaces coated with acid resistant porcelain enamel finish. The floor drain shall have a clamping device. The frame and grate shall be nickel bronze. The grate shall be approximately 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter. The space between body of drain and basket shall be sufficient for free flow of waste water.

## **2.9 PENETRATION SLEEVES**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.



- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- N. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with gasket joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Hub and spigot, cast iron piping with calked joints shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service.

2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be painted according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  1. 40 mm or DN40 to 50 mm or DN50 (NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 10 mm (3/8 inch) rod.
  2. 75 mm or DN75 (NPS 3 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 15 mm (1/2 inch) rod.
  3. 100 mm or DN100 to 125 mm or DN125 (NPS 4 inch to NPS 5 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 18 mm (5/8 inch) rod.
  4. 150 mm or DN150 to 200 mm or DN200 (NPS 6 inch to NPS 8 inch): 1500 mm (60 inches) with 20 mm (3/4 inch) rod.
  5. 250 mm or DN250 to 300 mm or DN300 (NPS 10 inch to NPS 12 inch): 1500 mm (60 inch) with 23 mm (7/8 inch) rod.
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.

5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  7. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  8. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water.

In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.

2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.
3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
4. Final Tests: Either one of the following tests may be used.
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of .25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.
  - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce 60 ml (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 22 33 00**  
**ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for installing a complete electric domestic water heater system ready for operation including the water heaters, thermometers, and all necessary accessories, connections, and equipment.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- G. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- H. Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION.
- I. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION: Piping, Fittings, Valves and Gages.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
Z21.22B-2001 (R2008) ..... Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems
- C. American Society for Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
90.1 (2013) ..... Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise  
Residential Buildings
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code  
BPVC Section IV-2013 ..... Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers  
BPVC Section VIII-1-2013 ..... Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels, Division 1  
Form U-1 ..... Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels  
B1.20.1-2013 ..... Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

- B16.5-2013..... Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 through NPS  
24 Metric/Inch Standard
- B16.24-2011..... Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings:  
Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
- CSD-1-2012 ..... Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE):
- 1005-1999 ..... Performance Requirements for Water Heater Drain Valves,  
3/4 Inch Size
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- 70-2011 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. NSF International (NSF):
- 5-2012 ..... Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and Heat  
Recovery Equipment
- 61-2012 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects
- 372-2011 ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 174-04 (R2012) ..... Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water  
Heaters
- 499-05 (R2013) ..... Standard for Electric Heating Appliances
- 1453-04 (R2011) ..... Standard for Electric Booster and Commercial Storage  
Tank Water Heaters

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked “SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 33 00, ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS”, with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Water Heaters.
  2. Pressure and Temperature Relief Valves.
  3. Thermometers.
  4. Pressure Gages.

5. Vacuum Breakers.
  6. Expansion Tanks.
- D. For each electric domestic hot water heater type and size, the following characteristics shall be submitted:
1. Rated Capacities.
  2. Operating characteristics.
  3. Electrical characteristics.
  4. Furnished specialties and accessories.
  5. A form U-1 or other documentation stating compliance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel code.
- E. Shop drawings shall include wiring diagrams for power, signal and control functions.
- F. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replaceable parts:
1. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME code construction shall be a vessel fabricated in compliance with the ASME BPVC Section VIII-1.
- C. Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- D. The domestic water heater shall be certified and labeled by an independent testing agency.



## **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- B. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2004 provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC WATER HEATER**

- A. Electric, Tankless, domestic water heaters shall be constructed with copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for barrier materials for potable water heaters without storage capacity.
- B. The pressure rating shall be 1035 kPa (150 psig).
- C. The heating element shall be resistance heating system type.
- D. Temperature control shall be made with thermostat.
- E. The safety control shall be a high temperature limit cutoff device or system.
- F. The heater shall have an enameled jacket with an aluminum or steel floor stand or wall bracket for off-floor mounting.
- G. Heater capacities and electrical characteristics are scheduled on the drawings.

**2.4 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER DRAIN PAN**

- A. A stainless steel drain pan shall be provided that is large enough to contain the volume of the heater. The drain pan shall include a drain outlet not less than 20 mm or DN 20 (NPS 3/4 inch) with ASME B1.20.7 garden hose threads.

**2.5 HEAT TRAPS**

- A. Heat traps shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 unless provided integrally with the heater.

**2.6 COMBINATION TEMPERATURE AND PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES**

- A. The combination pressure and temperature relief valve shall be ANSI Z21.22 and ASME rated and constructed of all brass or bronze with a self-closing reseating valve. The relief valves shall include a relieving capacity greater than the heat input and include a pressure setting less than the water heater's working pressure rating. Sensing element shall extend into storage tank.

**2.7 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Thermometers shall be rigid stem or remote sensing, scale or dial type with an aluminum, black metal, stainless steel, or chromium plated brass case. The thermometer shall be back connected, red liquid (alcohol or organic-based) fill, vapor, bi-metal or gas actuated, with 225 mm (9 inches) high scale dial or circular dial 50 to 125 mm (2 to 5 inches) in diameter graduated from 4 to 100 degrees C (40 to 212 degrees F), with two-degree graduations guaranteed accurate within one scale division. The socket shall be separable, double-seat, micrometer-fittings, with extension neck not less than 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) to clear tank or pipe covering. The thermometer shall be suitable for 20 mm (3/4 inch) pipe threads. Thermometers may be console-mounted with sensor installed in separate thermometer well.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Water heaters shall be installed on concrete bases unless elevated above the floor. Refer to Specification Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE and Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- B. The water heaters shall be installed level and plumb and securely anchored.
- C. The water heaters shall be installed and connected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions with manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- D. All pressure and temperature relief valves discharge shall be piped to nearby floor drains with air gap or break.

- E. Thermometers shall be installed on the water heater inlet and outlet piping and shall be positioned such that they can be read by an operator or staff standing on floor or walkway.
- F. The thermostatic control shall be set for a minimum setting of 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) for storage heaters and regulated to a maximum discharge temperature of 54 degrees C (130 degrees F) for distribution to personnel.
- G. Dielectric unions shall be provided if there are dissimilar metals between the water heater connections and the attached piping.
- H. Provide vacuum breakers per ANSI Z21.22 on the inlet pipe if the water heater is bottom fed. Refer to Specification Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION.
- I. Shutoff valves shall be installed on the domestic water supply piping to the water heater and on the domestic hot water outlet piping.
- J. All manufacturer's required clearances shall be maintained.
- L. A combination temperature and pressure relief valve shall be installed at the top portion of the storage tank in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The sensing element shall extend into the tank. The relief valve outlet drain piping shall discharge by positive air gap into a floor drain.
- M. Piping type heat traps shall be installed on the inlet and outlet piping of the electric domestic water heater storage tanks if not provided integrally with the tanks.
- N. Water heater drain piping shall be installed as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Hose end drain valves shall be installed at low points in water piping for electric domestic water heaters without integral drains.
- O. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no cost to the Government.

### **3.2 LEAKAGE TEST**

- A. Before piping connections are made, water heaters shall be tested with hydrostatic pressure of 1380 kPa (200 psig) and 1654 kPa (240 psig) for a unit with a MAWP of 1103 kPa (160 psig). Any domestic water heater leaking water shall be replaced with a new unit at no additional cost to the VA.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE TEST**

- A. All of the remote water outlets shall have a minimum of 43 degrees C (110 degrees F) and a maximum of 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) water flow at all times.

**3.4 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. As recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions, tests shall be conducted to prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with each integrated system.
- B. The tests shall include system capacity, control function, and alarm functions.
- C. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional costs to the Government.

**3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of the system.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.6.1M-02(R2008)..... Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures  
for Public Use  
A112.19.1M-08 ..... Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures  
A112.19.2M-03..... Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures  
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)..... Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for  
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A276-2010 ..... Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes  
WW-P-541-E/GEN ..... Plumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM AMP 500-505  
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)

- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):  
1016-05 ..... Performance Requirements for Individual Thermostatic,  
Pressure Balancing and Combination Pressure Balancing  
and Thermostatic Control Valves for Individual Fixture  
Fittings
- F. NSF International (NSF)  
NSF/ANSI 14 (2013) ..... Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials  
NSF/ANSI 61 (2012) ..... Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects  
NSF/ANSI 372 (2011) ..... Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL (93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water  
Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPC 2012.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### **2.2 STAINLESS STEEL**

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

#### **2.3 STOPS**

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.
- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Resident Engineer.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.
- E. Psychiatric Area: Provide stainless steel drain guard for all lavatories not installed in casework.

## **2.4 ESCUTCHEONS**

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

## **2.6 CARRIERS**

- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

## **2.7 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. (P1H) Water Closet (Floor Mounted, ANSI 112.19.2M, Figure 6)-office and industrial, elongated bowl, siphon jet 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush, floor outlet. Top of rim shall be 435 mm to 438 mm (17 1/8 inches to 17 1/4 inches) above finished floor.
1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, solid plastic, open front less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Seat shall be posture contoured body design. Color shall be white.
  2. Fittings and Accessories: Floor flange fittings-cast iron; Gasket-wax; bolts with chromium plated cap nuts and washers.
  3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, semi-red brass valve body, exposed chrome plated, non-hold-open ADA approved side oscillating handle water saver design 4.8 L (1.28 gallons) per flush with maximum 10 percent variance, top spud connection, adjustable tailpiece, one-inch IPS screwdriver back check angle stop with vandal resistant cap, high back pressure vacuum breaker, and sweat solder adapter with cover tube and cast set screw wall flange. Set centerline of inlet 292 mm (11 1/2 inches) above rim. Seat bumpers shall be integral part of flush valve. Valve body, cover, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM Alloy classification for semi-red brass.

## **2.10 LAVATORIES**

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.



- C. (P2H) Lavatory (Single Lever Handle Control ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) maximum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet on 102 mm (4 inches) centers. Set with rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction, vandal resistant, heavy-duty single lever handle, center set. Control shall be washerless ceramic disc cartridge type. Provide laminar flow control device, adjustable hot water limit stop, and vandal proof screws. 1.9 L/min (0.5gpm).
  2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer offset tailpiece, chrome plated. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  3. Stops: Angle type, see paragraph 2.2 Stops. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.
  4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extensions to wall. Exposed metal trap surface and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to wall. Provide cover per A.D.A 4-19.4.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter bolts, and to extend at least 76 mm (3 inches) into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 6 mm (1/4 inch) threaded studs, and shall extend at least 32 mm (1 1/4 inches) into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.

- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

### **3.2 CLEANING**

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Resident Engineer
  - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
  - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
  4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
- E. Equipment Service Organizations:
1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.
- F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
  2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.

- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- H. Layout Drawings:
  - 1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
  - 2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  - 3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  - 4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Resident Engineer.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009 ..... Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007 ..... Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and  
Sheaves  
IP-21-2009 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Double-V (Hexagonal)  
Belts  
IP-22-2007 ..... Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and  
Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96 ..... Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices

F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):

Section I-2007 ..... Power Boilers

Section IX-2007 ..... Welding and Brazing Qualifications

Code for Pressure Piping:

B31.1-2007 ..... Power Piping

G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

A575-96(2007) ..... Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant  
Quality, M-Grades

E84-10 ..... Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics  
of Building Materials

E119-09c ..... Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials

H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:

SP-58-2009 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

SP 69-2003 ..... Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application

SP 127-2001 ..... Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic – Wind – Dynamic,  
Design, Selection, Application

I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

MG-1-2009 ..... Motors and Generators

J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

31-06 ..... Standard for Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment

54-09 ..... National Fuel Gas Code

70-08 ..... National Electrical Code

85-07 ..... Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code

90A-09 ..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and  
Ventilating Systems

101-09 ..... Life Safety Code

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed



- the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Resident Engineer. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
  4. Boilers shall be left clean following final internal inspection by Government insurance representative or inspector.
  5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.7 JOB CONDITIONS – WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities, that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Resident Engineer during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.

- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 18 degrees C (65 degrees F) minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 25 m/s (5000 feet per minute).
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 7.5 kW (10 horsepower) and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 2.2 kW (3 horsepower) and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

## **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.
- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. 25 mm (one-inch) diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: 25 mm (One inch) diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
  - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 25,000 AIC. Provide AC input filters on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 48 mm (3/16-inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- C. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## **2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall

be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

- J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32-inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3-inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.16 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment.  
Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Resident Engineer where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Resident Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Resident Engineer for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Electrical Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers,



control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Resident Engineer. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Resident Engineer for determination of proper design for

- openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Resident Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.
- N. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 1.8 m (6 ft.) above the equipment or to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Resident Engineer for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Resident Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2-inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:
  - 1. Up to 150 mm (6-inch pipe), 9 m (30 feet) long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.

2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Boiler foundations shall have horizontal dimensions that exceed boiler base frame dimensions by at least 150 mm (6 inches) on all sides. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.
4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION**

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Resident Engineer. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.
- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Resident Engineer and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.

2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
  - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
  - b. Control and interlock devices.
  - c. Regulators.
  - d. Pressure reducing valves.
  - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
  - j. Glass.
  - k. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items.  
Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch) high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Resident Engineer in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



## **SECTION 23 34 00 HVAC FANS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard I-66.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 26I, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
  - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- F. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.

- 2. Centrifugal ceiling fans.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):
  - 99-86 ..... Standards Handbook
  - 26I-09 ..... Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-07a ..... Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - D1735-08 ..... Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
  - D3359-08 ..... Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
  - G152-06 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
  - G153-04 ..... Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 96-08 ..... Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):
  - 37-07 ..... Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food Service Establishments
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 181-2005 ..... Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

## **1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CENTRIFUGAL CEILING FANS (SMALL CABINET FAN)**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- B. Steel housing, baked enamel finish, direct connected fan assembly, attached grille.  
Provide gravity back draft assembly, aluminum wall cap and bird or insect screen.
- C. Acoustical Lining: 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) thick mineral fiber, dark finish. Comply with UL 181 for erosion.
- D. Motor: Shaded pole or permanent split capacitor, sleeve bearings, supported by steel brackets in combination with rubber isolators.
- E. Ceiling Grille, Where indicated: White plastic egg crate design, 80 percent free area.
- F. Control: Provide solid state speed control located at unit for final air balancing.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.

### **3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

### **3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 23 82 00  
CONVECTION HEATING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Radiant ceiling panels (for bathrooms), unit heaters, and cabinet unit heaters

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Unit heaters.
  2. Cabinet unit heaters.
  3. Radiant ceiling panels.
- C. Certificates:
1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  2. Compliance with specified standards.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute / Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (ANSI/AHRI):
- 440-08 ..... Performance Rating of Room Fan Coils
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09 ..... Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 70-11 ..... National Electrical Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08 ..... Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

1995-05 ..... Heating and Cooling Equipment

**1.6 GUARANTY**

In accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 UNIT HEATERS**

- A. General: Horizontal or vertical discharge type for steam, hot water or electric heating medium, as indicated.
- B. Casing: Steel sheet, phosphatized to resist rust and finished in baked enamel. Provide hanger supports.
- C. Fan: Propeller type, direct driven by manufacturer's standard electric motor. Provide resilient mounting. Provide fan guard for horizontal discharge units.
- D. Discharge Air Control:
  - 1. Horizontal discharge: Horizontal, adjustable louvers.
- F. Electric Units: UL listed, factory wired to terminal strips for field connection of power and control wiring.
  - 1. Heating elements: Nickel chromium alloy resistance wire embedded in a magnesium oxide insulating refractory and sealed in corrosion resisting metallic sheath with fins. Three phase heaters shall have balanced phases.
  - 2. Thermal cutout: Manual reset type, which disconnects elements, and motor in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded.
  - 3. Magnetic contactor: Factory installed with low voltage relay for remote pilot duty thermostat operation.
- G. Controls: Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats or unit mounted return air thermostats, where shown or specified to control the unit.

**2.2 CABINET UNIT HEATERS**

- A. General: Vertical or horizontal type for electric heating medium, as indicated.
- B. Cabinet: Not less than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel with front panel for vertical units and hinged front panel for horizontal units. Finish on exposed cabinet shall be factory-baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color as selected by the Architect.
- C. Fan: Centrifugal blower, direct driven by a single phase, two-speed, electric motor with inherent overload protection. Provide resilient motor/fan mount.

- D. Filter: Manufacturer's standard, one inch thick, throwaway type MERV 7 filters.
- E. Electric Coil: Spiral sheath or finned-tube construction with Cal-rod resistance elements in aluminum tubes. Units shall be UL listed and factory wired with unit mounted heat switch, magnetic contactors, high temperature cutout safety control, and fan override thermostat.
- G. Factory Mounted Controls: Manual fan starter and three-position (low, high and off) fan speed switch. Provide field installed remote wall mounted line voltage electric space thermostats or unit mounted thermostats, where shown or specified to control the unit.

## **2.3 WALL-MOUNTED UNIT HEATER**

- A. General: Electric heat, fan driven, thermostatic control, UL listed.
- B. Enclosure:
  - 1. Wall box: Not less than 1.3 mm (18 gage) steel, recessed type.
  - 2. Ribbed 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel front cover.
  - 3. Closely spaced discharge louvers.
  - 4. Concealed screws for locking trim frame to front cover.
  - 5. Finished in baked enamel of manufacturer's standard color with satin finish anodized aluminum trim frame.
- C. Heating Elements: Steel sheath enclosed finned-tube type.
- D. Integral Controls:
  - 1. Two-pole terminal block.
  - 2. Built-in fan delay switch.
  - 3. Automatic reset line voltage internal thermal overheats protection.
  - 4. Built-in thermostat comfort control with adjustment range between -1 to 32 degree C (30-90 degrees F), and manually set "No Heat" position; tamper resistant adjustment by inserting screwdriver through front cover louvers.

## **2.4 RADIANT CEILING PANELS:**

- A. Electric Heating Panels: UL listed, 0.55 mm (26 gage) steel backplate, 0.70 mm (24 gage) steel faceplate, with one inch thick insulation between plates and over radiant panel. Finish with two coats flat white baked-on polyester paint for lay-in installation in an exposed "T" suspended ceiling.
  - 1. Controls: Provide low voltage wall thermostats and required control transformers, relays and contactors for installation by the Electrical Contractor. Re-write the cancelled statement differently

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times. Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Install fiberglass blanket insulation with a minimum R value of 8 above hydronic radiant panels.

### **3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

- - - E N D - - -



## **SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

#### **1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

#### **1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in

accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA.

Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

**B. Definitions:**

1. **Listed:** Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. **Labeled:** Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. **Certified:** Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. **Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory:** Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

- A. **Manufacturer's Qualifications:** The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. **Product Qualification:**
  1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
  2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within eight hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  - 1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.
  - 2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
  - 3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

## **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

## **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  - 3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COTR.
  - 4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  - 5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

## **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J – General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K – Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S – Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical

Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.

3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers,

individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.

- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COTR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
  3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
    - h. Performance data.

- i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
  - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

### **1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.



#### **1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

#### **1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10 ..... Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10 ..... Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10 ..... Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09 ..... Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-03 ..... Wire Connectors
  - 486C-04 ..... Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-05 ..... Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-09..... Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-04..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.

B. All conductors shall be copper.

C. Single Conductor and Cable:

1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

E. Color Code:

1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
  - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
  - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

## **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

## **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.
- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.

- 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
- 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.



- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.
3. Certifications:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-07..... Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-07..... Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11..... Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded  
Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-83..... IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground  
Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground  
System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-12..... National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-12 ..... Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-10 ..... Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-08 ..... Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

## **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Steel or copper clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

## **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

## **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3

mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  - 1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  - 2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.
- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size

shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.

C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:

1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
2. Ground the secondary neutral.

D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

### **3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

### **3.5 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.

3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
  2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
- D. Wireway Systems:
1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
  3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
  4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.



- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Raised Floors: Provide bonding for all raised floor components as shown on the drawings.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.
- B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

### **3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

### **3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

### **3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

### **3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES**

- A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional unspliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

### **3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

### **3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems

may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:

- 1) Raceway types and sizes.
  - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
  - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.
2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C80.1-05 ..... Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05 ..... Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 1-05 ..... Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-11 ..... Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07 ..... Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 360-13 ..... Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 467-13 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 514A-13 ..... Metallic Outlet Boxes
  - 514B-12 ..... Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
  - 514C-07 ..... Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
  - 651-11 ..... Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
  - 651A-11 ..... Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
  - 797-07 ..... Electrical Metallic Tubing
  - 1242-06 ..... Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel

E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- TC-2-13 ..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and Conduit  
TC-3-13 ..... PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing  
FB1-12 ..... Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit,  
Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable  
FB2.10-13 ..... Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use  
with Non-Flexible Conduit or Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit,  
Intermediate Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)  
FB2.20-12 ..... Selection and Installation Guidelines for Fittings for use  
with Flexible Electrical Conduit and Cable

F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

- S100-2007 ..... North American Specification for the Design of Cold-  
Formed Steel Structural Members

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Conduit:
1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
  2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
  3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
  4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3.  
Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
  5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
  6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
  7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
  8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.
- C. Conduit Fittings:
1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
    - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.

- b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows:  
Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
- a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
- a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
- a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.



- c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
- 6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
- 7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
- 8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.
  - d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.
- D. Conduit Supports:
  - 1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
  - 2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
  - 3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
  - 4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.
- E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:
  - 1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
  - 2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
  - 3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.
- F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Cutting or Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COTR prior to drilling through structural elements.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COTR where working space is limited.
- B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
  - 1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  - 3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  - 4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  - 5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  - 6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.

7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.
  12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
  13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.
- D. Conduit Bends:
1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
  2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
  3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.
- E. Layout and Homeruns:
1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
  2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COTR.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. In Concrete:
1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
  2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
  3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
    - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.

- b. As approved by the COTR/ prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
- 4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
- 5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.
- B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:
  - 1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
  - 3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
  - 4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
  - 5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - 6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

### **3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.

- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
  - 1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down

operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.

- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.
    - b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
    - c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.

- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -



## **SECTION 26 05 41 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms “duct” and “conduit” are used interchangeably in this section.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
    - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals.  
If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes, or duct banks at locations other

than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COTR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):  
Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete  
318-11/318M-11 ..... Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete &  
Commentary  
SP-66-04 ..... ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
77-10 ..... Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C478-12 ..... Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete  
Manhole Sections  
C858-10e1 ..... Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures  
C990-09 ..... Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box  
Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
TC 2-03 ..... Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit  
TC 3-04 ..... Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC  
Conduit And Tubing  
TC 6 & 8-03 ..... Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For  
Underground Installations  
TC 9-04 ..... Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct  
For Underground Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12..... National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07 ..... Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-07 ..... Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-11 ..... Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings

651A-11..... Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)  
Conduit

651B-07..... Continuous Length HDPE Conduit

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.2 PULLBOXES**

- A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 8 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.
- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

### **2.3 DUCTS**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):
  - 1. Plastic Duct:
    - a. NEMA TC6 & 8 and TC9 plastic utilities duct
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.
  - 2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.
- C. Ducts (direct-burial):
  - 1. Plastic duct:
    - a. NEMA TC2 and TC3 Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit.
    - b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.
  - 2. Rigid metal conduit: UL6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

## **2.4 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

## **2.5 WARNING TAPE**

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

## **2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS**

- A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.
  - 1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.
  - 2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inches) sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.
- B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.
- C. Grounding in Manholes:
  - 1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
  - 2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
  - 3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
  - 4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

### **3.2 TRENCHING**

- A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING or trenching, backfilling, and compaction.

- B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.
- C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.
- D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.
- E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:
  - 1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 foot) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
  - 2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
  - 3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.
  - 4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.
- F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COTR.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
  - 2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inch) in 30 M (100 feet).
  - 4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
  - 5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.

6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
  7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
  8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.
  9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
  10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
  11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
  12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
  14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
  15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
  16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
  17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
  - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COTR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:

- a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
- 3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
- D. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- E. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:



1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.
2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COTR at no cost to the Government.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COTR.

---END---

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND  
CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible  
ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26  
05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11,  
REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and  
specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required  
clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection  
diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and  
operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and  
information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
      - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal  
identification in the panelboards.

- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

## **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12 ..... International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
PB 1-11 ..... Panelboards  
250-08 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)  
70E-12..... Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
50-95 ..... Enclosures for Electrical Equipment  
67-09 ..... Panelboards  
489-09 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.

- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

- A. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
  - 2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
  - 3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
  - 4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
  - 5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.
- B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

## **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
  1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
  8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.

## **2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COTR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.
- G. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.

- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---



## **SECTION 26 29 21 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS:  
Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:  
Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
    - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12 ..... International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU I-07 ..... Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses  
KS I-06 ..... Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment  
Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11 ..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
98-07 ..... Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248-00 ..... Low Voltage Fuses  
489-09 ..... Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker  
Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

### **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

### **2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

### **2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- C. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay

## **2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- b. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

---END---

## **SECTION 31 20 00 EARTH MOVING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Filling and backfilling.
  4. Grading.
  5. Soil disposal.
  6. Clean up.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 3 inches; organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as in Subparagraph 1.2.A.1 that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
  3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as Subparagraph 1.2.A.1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to approval of the COTR.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures using ASTM D1556 or other approved test methods.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COTR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COTR based on the determination by NCA's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular base, sub-base, pavement aggregate base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil or granular materials imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course (or Bedding material): Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.

- P. Granular fill and base: Layer of aggregate placed on prepared subgrade underneath concrete slabs.
- Q. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- R. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- S. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COTR or NCA's testing agency.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety requirements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.

### **1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit the following during work progress:
  - 1. Laboratory test reports and certifications by suppliers for proposed borrow materials showing conformance with the specifications.
  - 2. Field and laboratory test reports of all specified field quality control testing showing conformance of the constructed work with the specifications.
- C. Submit the following at completion of the work:
  - 1. As-built drawings of completed grading as specified in Section 01 00 01.

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced.  
Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes unless otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- D448..... Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
  - D1556..... Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
  - D2216..... Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
  - D2487..... Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
  - D2937..... Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method
  - D2940..... Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports
  - D4959..... Standard Test Method for Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil By Direct Heating
  - D6938..... Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Proposed materials and source of supply shall be approved by the COTR as specified, prior to delivery and use in the construction.
- B. Contractor's quality control testing firm shall perform the following testing of proposed materials:
1. Fills, Engineered Fill, Pipe Bedding and Initial Trench Backfill, and Granular Fill: Soil classification (ASTM D2487), minimum of one test for each visible change in material.



2. Final Trench Backfill: Moisture-density curve (ASTM D698), minimum of one test for each visible change in material.

## **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. Granular fill and granular base shall be obtained from approved off-site borrow source(s).
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on-site or off-site sources having a minimum dry density of 110 pcf, a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of soil in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the COTR, or material with at least 90 percent passing a 1 1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve in accordance with ASTM D2940.
- D. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1 1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- E. Final Trench Backfill: Soil obtained from excavations for installation of piping, drop inlets and manholes, provided that it is substantially free of material which may be compressible or which cannot be compacted properly.
- E. Granular Fill:
  1. Under concrete slabs, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1 inch to No. 4) in accordance with ASTM D2940.
  2. Bedding and initial trench backfill for sanitary and storm sewer pipe shall consist of crushed stone or gravel graded from 1/2 inch to No 4.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from NCA property.

- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 3 inches and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 3 inches) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 3 feet below subgrade or finished embankment may be left. Do not leave material within burial profile up to 8 feet below finished grade.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs not shown for removal may be removed from areas within 15 feet of new construction and 7.5 feet of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by the COTR. Remove materials from NCA property. Trees and shrubs shown to be transplanted shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area. Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer than farthest extension of the limbs of trees and shrubs, that are to remain.
- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COTR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 1/2 cubic foot in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 2 inches in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed. Test the soil for chemicals, pesticides and fertilizers if topsoil is to be removed from lands formerly utilized as farmland, to verify suitability for use as topsoil in the cemetery where new lawn areas are to be established.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or

trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 12 inches on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from NCA property.

F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 01, shall establish lines and grades.

1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on the Drawings within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on the Drawings are from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COTR of any differences between existing elevations shown on the Drawings and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify the COTR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the Drawings.
3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that the site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on the Drawings.

G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION**

A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Sides of excavations shall be shored, braced, or sloped in conformance with applicable Federal, State and local regulations (including 29CFR 1926, Subpart P – Excavations) to protect workers, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.

1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  2. Construction of the excavation support system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COTR.
  3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 5 feet below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations (if applicable).
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall place and compact backfill material or perform other required stabilization measures as approved by the COTR , at no additional cost to the NCA. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by the COTR.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from the COTR. Approval by the COTR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades.
- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COTR.
- D. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under buildings and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
  2. Proofrolling shall consist of at least two complete passes with one pass being in a direction perpendicular to preceding one. Remove any areas that deflect, rut, or pump excessively during proof rolling, or that fail to consolidate after successive passes to suitable soils and replaced with compacted fill. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

E. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by the Drawings and Specifications.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 2000 psi concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown.
  - d. Length of open trench in advance of pipe laying shall not be greater than is authorized by the COTR.
2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:
  - a. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, excavated trench width below a point 6 inches above top of pipe shall be 24 inches maximum for pipe up to and including 12 inches diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on undisturbed soil or granular fill. Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
  - c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
  - d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.

- G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of

plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by the COTR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the Contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COTR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time may be adjusted as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

SPEC WRITER NOTES: Verify the need for  
underpinning with Structural Engineer.

**3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING FOR STRUCTURES AND PAVEMENTS**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until: foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced; waterproofing or dampproofing has been applied; foundation drainage and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed; and work has been inspected and approved by the COTR.
- B. Placing: Place and compact materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Place backfill

and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

- C. **Compaction:** Compact fill and backfill with rollers, vibrator compactors, or other equipment (hand or mechanized) suitable for the soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 10 feet of new or existing building walls without prior approval of the COTR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 as specified below:
1. Under proposed structures, building slabs, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each 12-inch layer of backfill or fill material to a minimum of 98 percent of the material's maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.
  2. Under curbs, gutters and sidewalks, compact top 6 inches of existing subgrade and each 8-inch layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent of the material's maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.
  3. In lawn areas, compact top 16 inches to 85 percent of the material's maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.
  4. In lawn areas greater than 16 inches beneath finished grade, compact to 90 percent of the material's maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D698.

### **3.4 GRADING**

- A. **General:** Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of construction, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 6 feet.
- C. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 6 inches unless otherwise shown.
- D. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to the COTR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade

subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.

- E. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course within +/- 1/4 inch of indicated grades.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The following tests shall be performed during placement of soil backfill in pipe trenches and other excavations:
1. In-Place Density (using ASTM D1556, ASTM D2937, or ASTM D6938), minimum of one test for every three lifts of backfill placed at each structure and for every 200 linear feet of trench.
  2. Moisture Content (using ASTM D2216 or ASTM D6938), minimum of one test for every three lifts of backfill placed at each structure and for every 200 linear feet of trench.
- B. The following tests shall be performed during placement of road subgrade materials:
1. In-Place Density (using ASTM D6938 or ASTM D1556), minimum of one test for each six-inch thick layer and 500 square feet of backfill placed.
  2. Moisture Content (using ASTM D4959 or ASTM D6938), minimum of one test for each six-inch thick layer and 500 square feet of backfill placed.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off NCA property.
- B. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on-site where directed.
- C. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- D. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COTR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on the site on two 6 mil polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

### **3.7 CLEANUP**

- A. Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within the limits of construction, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from NCA property.

----- E N D -----



THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



## **SECTION 32 05 23 CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies site work concrete constructed upon the prepared subgrade and in conformance with the lines, grades, thickness, and cross sections shown. Construction shall include the following:

1. Curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter.
2. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, flower/water stations, wheelchair curb ramps, Plaza areas,.
3. Vehicular Pavement: Maintenance yards, driveways.
4. Equipment Pads.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Laboratory and Field Testing Requirements: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Subgrade Preparation: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- C. Concrete Materials, Quality, Mixing, Design and Other Requirements: Section 03 30 53, SHORT FORM CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

#### **1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

#### **1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS**

- A. Placement of concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 30 53.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, furnish the following:
- B. Manufacturers' Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified:
1. Expansion joint filler
  2. Hot poured sealing compound
  3. Reinforcement
  4. Curing materials

## 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes unless otherwise specified.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M31 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- M55 ..... Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
- M182 ..... Burlap Cloth Made from Jute and Cotton Mats
- M213 ..... Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruded and Resilient Bituminous Types) (ASTM D1751)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C94/C94M ..... Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M ..... Standard Specification for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C171 ..... Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C309 ..... Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
- C1116 ..... Standard Specification for Fiber Reinforced Concrete

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Concrete shall be Type C, air-entrained as specified in Section 03 30 53, with the following exceptions:

TYPE	MAXIMUM SLUMP*
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3")
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3")
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2") (Machine Finished) 100 mm (4") (Hand Finished)
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3" to 4")
* For concrete to be vibrated: Slump as determined by ASTM C143. Tolerances as established by ASTM C94.	

## **2.2 REINFORCEMENT**

- A. The type, amount, and locations of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the Drawings and in the Specifications.
- B. Welded wire fabric shall conform to AASHTO M55.
- C. Dowels shall be plain steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars conforming to AASHTO M31 or M42.
- D. Fiber Reinforcement: Polypropylene fibers designed for use in concrete pavement ASTM C1116, Type III 1/2 to 1 1/2 inches long. Use 5 pounds per 1 cubic yard of concrete in batch.

## **2.3 FORMS**

- A. Use metal or wood forms that are straight and suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating the concrete, for the work involved.
- B. Do not use forms if they vary from a straight line more than 1/8 inch in any 10-foot long section, in either a horizontal or vertical direction.
- C. Wood forms should be at least 2 inches thick (nominal). Wood forms shall also be free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects. Use approved flexible or curved forms for forming radii.

## **2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete curing materials shall conform to one of the following:
  - 1. Burlap conforming to AASHTO M182 having a weight of seven ounces or more per square yard when dry.
  - 2. Impervious Sheeting conforming to ASTM C171.
  - 3. Liquid Membrane Curing Compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 1 and free of paraffin or petroleum.

## **2.5 EXPANSION JOINT FILLERS**

- A. Material shall conform to AASHTO M213.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SUBGRADE PENETRATION**

- A. Prepare, construct, and finish the subgrade as specified in Section 31 20 00.
- B. Maintain the subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### **3.2 SETTING FORMS**

A. Base Support:

1. Compact the base material under the forms true to grade so that, when set, they will be uniformly supported for their entire length at the grade as shown.
2. Correct imperfections or variations in the base material grade by cutting or filling and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms sufficiently in advance of the placing of the concrete to permit the performance and approval of all operations required with and adjacent to the form lines.
2. Set forms to true line and grade and use stakes, clamps, spreaders, and braces to hold them rigidly in place so that the forms and joints are free from play or movement in any direction.
3. Forms shall conform to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch when checked with a straightedge and shall not deviate from true line by more than 1/4 inch at any point.
4. Do not remove forms until removal will not result in damaged concrete or at such time to facilitate finishing.
5. Clean and oil forms each time they are used.

C. The Contractor's Registered Professional Land Surveyor, specified in Section 01 00 01, shall establish and control the alignment and the grade elevations of the forms or concrete slipforming machine operations.

1. Make necessary corrections to forms immediately before placing concrete.
2. When any form has been disturbed or any subgrade or subbase has become unstable, reset and recheck the form before placing concrete.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT**

- A. The COTR shall approve equipment and tools necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work prior to commencement of work.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition at all times.

### **3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Reinforcement shall be free from dirt, oil, rust, scale or other substances that prevent the bonding of the concrete to the reinforcement.

- B. Before the concrete is placed, the COTR shall approve the reinforcement, which shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties. The type, amount, and position of the reinforcement shall be as shown.
- C. Synthetic fiber in flatwork: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at a rate of not less than 5 pounds per cubic yard.

### **3.5 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- B. Remove debris and other foreign material from between the forms before placing concrete. Obtain approval of the COTR before placing concrete.
- C. Before the concrete is placed, uniformly moisten the subgrade, base, or subbase appropriately, avoiding puddles of water.
- D. Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete so that it requires as little handling as possible.
- E. While being placed, spade or vibrate and compact the concrete with suitable tools to prevent the formation of voids or honeycomb pockets. Vibrate concrete well against forms and along joints. Over-vibration or manipulation causing segregation will not be permitted. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- F. Install a construction joint whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes and at the end of each day's work.
- G. Workmen or construction equipment coated with foreign material shall not be permitted to walk or operate in the concrete during placement and finishing operations.

### **3.6 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, AND PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENTS**

- A. Place concrete in the forms in one layer of such thickness that, when compacted and finished, it will conform to the cross section as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Deposit concrete as near to joints as possible without disturbing them, but do not dump onto a joint assembly.
- C. After the concrete has been placed in the forms, use a strike-off guided by the side forms to bring the surface to the proper section to be compacted.
- D. Consolidate the concrete thoroughly by tamping and spading, or with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish the surface to grade with a wood or metal float.
- F. All Concrete pads and pavements shall be constructed with sufficient slope to drain properly.

### **3.7 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. The sequence of operations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, straight-edging, troweling, texturing, and edging of joints.
  - 2. Maintain finishing equipment and tools in a clean and approved condition.

### **3.8 CONCRETE FINISHING OF CURB AND GUTTER**

- A. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/4 inch or as otherwise detailed.
- B. Float the surfaces and finish with a smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform in textures.
- C. Finish the surfaces, while still wet, with a bristle type brush with longitudinal strokes.
- D. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top.
- E. Except at grade changes or curves, finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/8 inch for gutter and 1/4 inch for top and face of curb, when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
- F. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.
- G. Correct any depressions which will not drain.
- H. Visible surfaces and edges of finished curb, gutter, and combination curb and gutter shall be free of blemishes, form marks, and tool marks, and shall be uniform in color, shape, and appearance.

### **3.9 CONCRETE FINISHING PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks, flower/water stations, wheelchair curb ramps, Plaza areas:
  - 1. Finish the surfaces to grade and cross section with a metal float, trowled smooth and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.
  - 2. Brooming shall be transverse to the line of traffic.
  - 3. Finish all slab edges, including those at formed joints, carefully with an edger having a radius as shown on the Drawings.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, edge the transverse joints before brooming. The brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Execute the brooming so that the corrugation, thus produced, will be uniform in appearance and not more than 1/16 inch depth.



5. The completed surface shall be uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. The finished surface of the pavement shall not vary more than 3/16 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.
6. The thickness of the pavement shall not vary more than 1/4 inch.
7. Remove and reconstruct irregularities exceeding the above for the full length between regularly scheduled joints.

### **3.10 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown, conforming to the details as shown, and perpendicular to the finished grade of the concrete surface.
- B. Joints shall be straight and continuous from edge to edge of the pavement.

### **3.11 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Cut joints to depth as shown with a grooving tool or jointer of a radius as shown or by sawing with a blade producing the required width and depth.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 1/8 inch steel plates conforming to the cross sections of the curb and gutter.
- C. Plates shall remain in place until concrete has set sufficiently to hold its shape and shall then be removed.
- D. Finish edges of all joints with an edging tool having the radius as shown.
- E. Score pedestrian pavement with a standard grooving tool or jointer.

### **3.12 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Use a preformed expansion joint filler material of the thickness as shown to form expansion joints.
- B. Material shall extend the full depth of concrete, cut and shaped to the cross section as shown, except that top edges of joint filler shall be below the finished concrete surface where shown to allow for sealing.
- C. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- D. Round the edges of joints with an edging tool.
- E. Form expansion joints as follows:
  1. Without dowels, about structures and features that project through, into, or against any site work concrete construction.
  2. Using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width as shown.

3. Installed in such a manner as to form a complete, uniform separation between the structure and the site work concrete item.

### **3.13 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Place transverse construction joints of the type shown, where indicated and whenever the placing of concrete is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- B. Use a butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter if the joint occurs at the location of a planned joint.
- C. Use keyed joints with tiebars if the joint occurs in the middle third of the normal curb and gutter joint interval.

### **3.14 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Remove forms without injuring the concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against the concrete in removing the forms. Promptly repair any concrete found defective after form removal.

### **3.15 CURING OF CONCRETE**

- A. Cure concrete by one of the following methods appropriate to the weather conditions and local construction practices, against loss of moisture, and rapid temperature changes for at least seven days from the beginning of the curing operation. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready to install before actual concrete placement begins. Provide protection as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period. If any selected method of curing does not afford the proper curing and protection against concrete cracking, remove and replace the damaged pavement and employ another method of curing as directed by the COTR.
- B. Burlap Mat: Provide a minimum of two layers kept saturated with water for the curing period. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches.
- C. Impervious Sheeting: Use waterproof paper, polyethylene-coated burlap, or polyethylene sheeting. Polyethylene shall be at least 4 mils thickness. Wet the entire exposed concrete surface with a fine spray of water and then cover with the sheeting material. Sheets shall overlap each other at least 12 inches. Securely anchor sheeting.
- D. Liquid Membrane Curing:
  1. Apply pigmented membrane-forming curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other at a rate of 200 square feet per gallon for both coats.

2. Do not allow the concrete to dry before the application of the membrane.
3. Cure joints designated to be sealed by inserting moistened paper or fiber rope or covering with waterproof paper prior to application of the curing compound, in a manner to prevent the curing compound entering the joint.
4. Immediately re-spray any area covered with curing compound and damaged during the curing period.

### **3.16 CLEANING**

- A. After completion of the curing period:
  1. Remove the curing material (other than liquid membrane).
  2. Sweep the concrete clean.
  3. After removal of all foreign matter from the joints, seal joints as herein specified.
  4. Clean the entire concrete of all debris and construction equipment as soon as curing and sealing of joints has been completed.

### **3.17 PROTECTION**

- A. The Contractor shall protect the concrete against all damage prior to final acceptance by the NCA.
- B. Remove concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, or other defects and reconstruct the entire section between regularly scheduled joints, when directed by the COTR, and at no additional cost to the NCA.
- C. Exclude traffic from vehicular pavement until the concrete is at least seven days old, or for a longer period of time if so directed by the COTR.

### **3.18 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the site.

- - - E N D - - -

**This page intentionally left blank**

## **SECTION 32 30 00 SITE FURNISHINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, including but not limited to the following:
1. Furnish and install the Section Markers at the specified locations.
  2. Furnish and install the Gravesite Grid Monuments at the specified locations.
  3. Furnish and install the Flower-watering stations, including trash receptacles, water spigot, and flower vase container and complete any required work necessary to make the water supply equipment operate using the water supply source indicated.
  4. Remove and replace stone cemetery identification sign.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. The following items are not included in this Section and will be performed under the designated Sections:
1. Section 03 30 53: (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES:
1. General: For each item specified in description of work or Part 2 - Products, provide information showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instruction.
  2. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
  3. Provide samples of full range of colors and finishes available for review and approval, prior to ordering.

#### **1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

The publications listed below form a part of this specification and the work shall comply with pertinent standards of the latest editions as specified below or by industry standards unless designated otherwise herein.

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):

B221-08 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire,  
Shapes, and Tubes

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2-97 ..... Structural Welding Code Aluminum

C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GRAVE SECTION MARKERS**

A. Grave section markers shall be light gray granite cut to the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. All corners and edges to 2 inches below grade shall be rounded to 3/8 inch radius. Inscription face shall have honed smooth surface; all other surfaces shall have smooth saw cut surface. Size and wording of text in inscription shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

### **2.2 GRAVESITE GRID MONUMENTS**

A. General: Gravesite grid monuments for this project shall consist of both Gravesite Grid Monuments.

1. Gravesite grid monuments shall be comprised of an aluminum survey marker (monument marker) set into a cast-in-place concrete base.

a. Materials:

- 1) Monument Base: Cast-in-place concrete monument base, shall be a minimum of 24.1 MPa (3,500 psi) @ 28 days, reinforced as shown on details; dimensions as shown on Contract Documents.
- 2) Monument Marker: Domed-top, 89 mm (3 1/2") diameter, domed aluminum concrete survey marker with integral locator magnet, and flared anchor post for securing to concrete.

B. Text and Cross-hairs: Text of top as shown on Contract Drawings; text all caps with height to be 4.75 mm (3/16"). Cross hairs shall be field engraved as shown on the Contract Drawings, aligned with the gravesite grid and engraved based upon Contractor-surveyed location data.

C. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, those manufacturer's that can demonstrate, during the submittal process, that they have provided these products as part of successful installations matching the specifications and drawings, at a minimum of three VA National Cemeteries.

## **2.3 FLOWER WATERING STATIONS: GENERAL**

- A. Flower watering station materials, finishes and colors shall fully comply with the specifications and Contract Drawings or be deemed as approved equal.

## **2.4 TRASH RECEPTACLE**

- A. Trash receptacles shall completely meet the specifications and Contract Drawings or be approved as an equal. To achieve approval as an equal, submittal of a point by point comparison of the proposed equal product to the specifications and Contract Drawings is required by the Contractor during the submittal process. If the product being submitted for approval as an equal has any features that are different than the specifications and Contract Drawings, they must be identified in the submittal. If the differences result in a product that is deemed less than that specified and shown in the Contract Drawings, then the process for attempting approval as an equal shall NOT be performed during submittals. The product should be submitted with a variance request along with explanation of the differences, why they should be accepted and any cost or project completion factors shall be included.

### **B. MATERIALS**

1. Main body construction shall be 9.53mm x 25.4mm (3/8" x 1") vertical solid steel bar; 6.35mm x 63.5mm (1/4" x 2-1/2") horizontal solid steel bands; 9.53mm x 76.2mm (3/8" x 3") steel support bars; 15.88mm (5/8") solid steel top ring; leveling feet with a 9.53mm (3/8") diameter threaded steel shaft. All trash receptacles shall be signed to read "TRASH" as indicated on the details in the Contract Drawings. Sign material, finish, color, font and font size shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. Mounting of signs shall be as shown on approved Shop Drawings. All joints of steel components shall be fully welded and ground smooth throughout.
2. Unit shall contain one 136 liter (36-gallon) capacity high density plastic inner liner with its weight not to exceed 2.72 kg (6 lbs.). The unit manufacturer shall provide the black plastic inner liners which shall be molded on tooling designed for and owned by the unit manufacturer. The inner liner shall offer maximum capacity and strength with lightweight construction using critical molded ribs, integral handholds, and high strength materials. This style of inner liner shall minimize handling difficulty and facilitate easy emptying and storage while affording long service life.

### **C. REQUIRED OPTIONS**

1. Lids: Units shall be shipped with manufacturer's standard tapered formed lid with formed dome and with self-closing door. The lids shall be made of the manufacturer's standard high strength plastic material designed to match the selected manufacturer's standard color. Each lid shall be provided with a stainless steel aircraft cable and attachments to secure the lid to the unit.
2. Standard colors: Victor Stanley Standard Black.
3. Mounting plate: Standard (1) anchor bolt hole.

**D. FINISHES**

1. All fabricated metal components are steel shotblasted, etched, phosphatized, preheated, and electrostatically powder-coated with TGIC polyester powder coatings. Products are fully cleaned and pretreated, preheated and coated while hot to fill crevices and build coating film. Coated parts are then fully cured to coating manufacturer's specifications.

The thickness of the resulting finish averages 8-10 mils (200-250 microns).

**2.5 FLOWER VASE RECEPTACLE**

- A. Flower vase receptacles shall completely meet the specifications and Contract Drawings or be approved as an equal. To achieve approval as an equal, submittal of a point by point comparison of the proposed equal product to the specifications and Contract Drawings is required by the Contractor during the submittal process. If the product being submitted for approval as an equal has any features that are different than the specifications and Contract Drawings, they must be identified in the submittal. If the differences result in a product that is deemed less than that specified and shown in the Contract Drawings, then the process for attempting approval as an equal shall NOT be performed during submittals. The product should be submitted for consideration as part of a variance request along with explanation of the differences, why they should be accepted and any cost or project completion factors shall be included.

**B. MATERIALS:**

1. Flower vase receptacles shall be regularly produced by the manufacturer for use at VA Cemeteries, with a special light weight hinged lid designed for the VA Cemeteries. Flower vase receptacles shall be of the size indicated on the Contract Drawings, and shall be of the same construction, finish and indicated Victor Stanley color as the trash receptacles, with the following exceptions:



2. All flower vase receptacles shall be signed to read "FLOWER VASES" as indicated on the details in the Contract Drawings.
3. The "Floral Regulations" decal shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings and be factory applied to the top of the receptacle lid. Decal shall be pressure sensitive vinyl designed for outdoor use. The content of the decal, lettering color and background color of decal shall be as approved during the shop drawing process. The materials for the decal shall be regularly used by the manufacturer for flower vase receptacles at VA National Cemeteries.

## **2.6 WATER SPIGOT ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Water spigots shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. The water spigot indicated on the drawings shall be an ADA compliant spigot operated with a paddle that allows the water to flow when pushed either right or left, with 2 Kg (5 lbs) of force or less. The assembly shall be installed with a pressure regulating valve and isolation valve installed in the meter box and the assembly is to be (blown out) if located in a region where the temperatures seasonally go below freezing. The spigot assembly shall contain all pipes, fittings, attachments, mounting base, and any other ancillary materials or equipment to produce a fully functional water spigot assembly, as indicated on the drawings, from the connection to the irrigation water system at the isolation valve for the spigot.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Prior to installation of any of the work in this section, contractor shall inspect the planned installation locations to insure that conditions are not significantly different from those indicated on the contract drawings. All materials shall be inspected prior to installation to insure compliance with the contract documents and to insure there is no damage. Should conditions be different from those indicated on the contract documents, contractor should immediately notify the Resident Engineer.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Stake alignment and locations for all site furnishings for review and approval by Resident Engineer. Verify that all elements in this section "fit" within location provided.

- B. Install items rigid, plumb and true to lines and levels shown.
- C. Assemble (if required) and install items as per manufacturer's printed instructions, or approved shop drawings, unless otherwise specified or shown.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Gravesite Grid Monuments and Markers:
  - 1. All material must be checked upon receipt at the job site prior to installation to check for any damage that may have occurred during transport. Units will be installed in complete accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and as shown the Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Cross-hairs on bronze monuments and marker shall be field inscribed, based upon accurate Contractor-survey: refer to Contract Drawings.
- B. Flower Watering Stations:
  - 1. Stake location of flower watering stations and obtain approval from Owner's Representative prior to forming concrete pad. Install concrete pad in accordance with 033000 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
  - 2. Anchor trash receptacle and flower vase containers as shown on the Contract Drawings and following the manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Following installation of water spigot, install washed stone for splash area.
  - 3. Install water spigot assemblies according to manufacturer's recommendations, including pipe, isolation valve, fittings, pressure reducing valve and valve boxes. All anchoring hardware shall be stainless steel. Coordinate all work with other trades.

### **3.4 CLEAN UP**

- A. Clean up area of excess material and debris. Clean above ground portions of all receptacles and other site improvements.

- - - E N D - - -

## **SECTION 32 84 00 PLANTING IRRIGATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Contractor is responsible for providing a programmable fully automatic system with full and complete coverage within the areas indicated on the drawings. Furnish all labor, materials, supplies, equipment, tools, and transportation, and perform all operations in connection with and reasonably incidental to the complete installation of the fully functional irrigation system, and warranty as shown on the drawings, the installation details, and as specified. Other items of work specifically included are:
1. Procurement of all applicable licenses, permits, and payment of required fees.
  2. Coordination of Utility Locates ("Call Before You Dig").
  3. Maintenance period services.
  4. Sleeving for irrigation pipes and wires as indicated, and/or beneath all hardscape surfaces.

#### **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Lateral Piping: Piping located downstream from control valves to sprinklers, specialties, and drain valves. Piping is under pressure during flow.
- B. Mainline Piping: Located downstream from point of connection to water distribution piping to, and including, control valves. Piping is under system pressure.
- C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- D. Hardscape: Site roads, walks, walls, or any other surface improvements for which removal for excavation to perform maintenance or replacement of the irrigation system pipes, or wires will require disturbance of other than landscape materials.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Maintenance of Existing Utilities: Section 01 00 02, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Submittals: SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- C. Concrete: Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (SHORT FORM).
- D. Excavation, Backfill: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- E. Section 32 90 00, PLANTING

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Irrigation Contractor:

1. Irrigation Contractor must have demonstrated, using persons directly employed by the Contractor, experience with the construction of at least five (5) irrigation systems having large diameter gasketed pipe (4-inch and larger), centralized control systems with hardwired or radio communication, electrically operated remote control valves, large radius rotary sprinklers (minimum 1-inch inlet with swing joint).
  2. Irrigation Contractor must be licensed in the State of Montana
- B. Equipment Manufacturer:
1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the item submitted as one of their principal products.
  2. There is a permanent service organization, maintained or trained by the manufacturer, which will render satisfactory service within 24 hours of receipt of notification that service is requested.
  3. Installer, or supplier of a service, has technical qualifications, experience, and trained personnel and facilities to perform the specified work.
- C. Products Criteria:
1. Multiple Units: When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units are products of one manufacturer.
  2. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
    - a. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer but component parts which are alike are the product of a single manufacturer.
    - b. Components are compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  3. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identification trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- D. System Requirements:
1. Full (head to head plus 10%) and complete coverage of the irrigated areas is required. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the Government, make necessary adjustments to head locations as required to achieve full coverage of irrigated areas.
  2. Layout work as closely as possible to drawings. Drawings are diagrammatic to the extent that swing joints, offsets and all fittings are not shown. Diagrammatic also

refers to the location of the pipelines and valves, which may have been adjusted for clarity of the drawings. Lines are to be common trenched wherever possible.

Irrigation heads along roadways shall be placed between 6" and 8", unless otherwise specified.

3. Locations of remote control valves is schematic. Remote control valves shall be grouped wherever possible and aligned at a set dimension back of curb along roads. Remote control valves shall be located individually or in groups of two, to minimize tripping hazards. Where the exact location for the valves has not been set, or there are any conflicts, the location shall be coordinated with the Owner's Representative before installation.
  4. Irrigation lines and control wire shall run at boundaries of graves, thru designated utility lanes or beside roadways so that any gravesite may be opened in the future without disruption of the irrigation system.
  5. Irrigation lines, control wires and power wires shall be run in trenches as indicated on the drawings or as typical for industry standards, if not indicated.
  6. Connect new system to existing mains. Disconnect and abandon existing irrigation system, only where noted on plans. Connect to new mains.
  7. Unless noted otherwise, all irrigation lines, power wires and control wires shall be run in sleeves or conduit where installed beneath any site hardscape materials.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Upgrade existing controllers as noted on plans.
- G. Follow manufacturer's instructions for installation.

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Make submittals and provide number of copies per Specifications Section 01 33 23. Unless otherwise noted, provide four (4) copies of irrigation information in a 3-ring binder with table of contents and index sheet. Provide sections that are indexed and labeled for valves, sprinklers, pipe and fittings, wire and wire connectors, ID tags, shop drawings, "DO NOT DRINK" sign and all other irrigation equipment shown or described on the drawings and within these specifications. Highlight items being supplied on the catalog cut sheets. Submittal package must be complete prior to being reviewed by the Owner's Representative. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review. Sequentially number each page of the submittal for ease in referencing during submittal review.

Pages within a letter or number identified Tab section may be numbered sequentially as long as the process is consistent and provide unique page identification for each page of the submittal.

- B. Materials List: Include all materials and products that are part of the irrigation system including, but not limited to: pipe, fittings, valves, mainline components, water filtration components, electrical components and control system components. Quantities of materials need not be included.
- C. Manufacturers' Data: Submit manufacturers' catalog cuts and specifications for equipment to be included in the project work. For rotary sprinklers include Center for Irrigation Technology Space Pro Single Leg Profile showing the Distribution Uniformity and Scheduling Coefficient for the nozzles being used at the specified spacing.
- D. Shop Drawings: Complete detailed layout shop drawings covering design of system showing pipe sizes and lengths; fittings, locations, types and sizes of sprinkler heads; controls; backflow preventers; valves; drainage pits; location and mounting details of electrical control equipment; complete wiring diagram showing routes and wire sizes; wiring details and source of current and connections to existing services. Do not start work before final shop drawing approval.
- E. Testing: Submit a proof of testing report following completion of each test listed in Part 1 of these specifications. Unless otherwise noted, include name of test, date of test, name of the individual completing the test, name of the company completing the test and a summary of the test results. If system fails test, document any and all retests until system passes test.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Instructions: Submit information listed in Part 3 of these specifications.
- G. Record Drawings: Submit information listed in Parts 1 and 3 of these specifications.
- H. Name and address of a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturers that will as a result of determined warranty work, or after warranty period following execution of a service contract for this facility, render satisfactory service within 24 hours of receipt of notification that service is requested.
- I. Reproducible "as-built" drawings drawn in Autocad (2010) format. Submit information indicating the "as-built" conditions for the irrigation system to the Owner's Representative as electronic DWG files of the original bid drawings posted with all addendum, clarifications, and approved modifications. Owner's Representative

After electronic "as-built" drawing(s) have been approved, the Contractor shall utilize them to prepare an overall irrigation system drawing to replace the existing one with this expansion area included of a size suitable for display at the location determined appropriate by the Cemetery operations staff proximate to the irrigation central control computer at the location determined in the field. The As-built Drawings shall include cross-measured locations of all irrigation valves and control/pumping related equipment.

## **1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise noted, use specified equipment to match existing equipment. Owner's Representative must approve equipment prior to construction. Changes and associated design costs to accommodate alternative equipment are Contractor's responsibility. "As-Built" information shall show the sizes installed.
- B. Pipe sizes referenced in the construction documents are minimum sizes, and may be increased at Contractor's option.

## **1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Working Pressures: The following are minimum pressure requirements for piping, valves, and appurtenances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Irrigation Mainline Piping: 1380 kPa (200 psig).
  - 2. Lateral Piping: 1035 kPa (200 psig).

## **1.8 CODES AND REGULATIONS**

- A. Work and materials will be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electric Code, the Uniform Plumbing Code, and applicable laws and regulations of the governing authorities.
- B. When the contract documents call for materials or construction of a better quality or larger size than required by the above-mentioned rules and regulations, provide the quality and size required by the contract documents.
- C. If quantities are provided either in these specifications or on the drawings, these quantities are provided for information only. It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the actual quantities of all material, equipment, and supplies required by the project and to complete an independent estimate of quantities and wastage.

## **1.9 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. The government shall make NO utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies except as follows. Upon completion of the new irrigation system for this project or completion of portions thereof, the contractor through the permanent connection of the new irrigation system to the existing fully functional irrigation system

and new fully operational irrigation water source of supply constructed as part of this project, shall be provided water at available flow and pressure, for use by the Contractor, with Contractor provided additional facilities and/or equipment as required to perform the required flushing and testing of the new irrigation system. Contractor shall coordinate the construction of the new irrigation water source of supply with the irrigation system construction to insure that water is available for irrigation purposes, or shall provide for irrigation water by other means at no cost to the Government. Once the irrigation system and irrigation water source of supply are deemed operable and approved, and prior to the final inspection, the contractor may use water at no cost through the irrigation system for establishing turf and maintaining plant material. The use of water for new landscape establishment shall be coordinated, with the existing Cemetery irrigation operations so as to not adversely effect their operations or the existing irrigated landscape materials. No other expressed or implied uses of government furnished water exist.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Owner's Representative, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and meters required by the public utilities for providing temporary irrigation water. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated appurtenances.

#### **1.10 TESTING**

- A. Notify the Owner's Representative three days in advance of testing.
- B. All newly installed irrigation pipelines shall be subject to pressure and leakage testing after partial completion of backfill. Pipelines jointed with solvent-welded PVC joints will be allowed to cure at least 24 hours before testing.
- C. Subsections of mainline pipe may be tested independently, subject to the review of the Owner's Representative.
- D. Furnish clean, clear water, pumps, labor, fittings, power and equipment necessary to conduct tests or retests.
- E. Hydrostatic Pressure Test – Solvent Weld Lateral Pipe:
  - 1. Subject lateral pipe to a hydrostatic pressure equal to the anticipated operating pressure of 550 kpa (80 psi) for 30 minutes.
  - 2. Cap all sprinkler risers.
  - 3. Backfill to prevent pipe from moving under pressure. Expose couplings and fittings.



4. Leakage will be detected by visual inspection. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, or appurtenance. Repeat the test until the pipe passes test.
5. Cement or caulking to seal leaks is prohibited.
6. After lateral passes test and prior to operational test, install sprinklers and backfill and compact all pipe, fittings, joints, or appurtenance.

F. Operational Test – Remote Control Valves, Lateral Piping and Sprinklers:

1. Activate each remote control valve in sequence from each new satellite controller manually at the controller, automatically from the Central Computer, and via any handheld units through the central controller and/or through their stand alone communication system. Manual operation on the valves from the bleed valve on the remote control valve is not an acceptable method of activation. The Owner's Representative will visually observe operation, water application patterns, and leakage.
2. Replace, adjust, add, or move water emission devices to correct operational or coverage deficiencies.
3. Replace defective pipe, fitting, joint, valve, sprinkler, or appurtenance to correct leakage problems. Cement or caulking to seal leaks is prohibited.
4. Repeat test(s) until each lateral passes all tests. Repeat tests, replace components, and correct deficiencies at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Distribution Uniformity (DU):

1. Perform a DU Test on one zone of burial section rotors and one zone of tree lawn rotors per satellite controller. Verify that DU meets submittal 1.5C.
2. In conjunction with the Owner's Representative, select the zones of sprinklers that are representative of the area being irrigated by the satellite controller.
3. Perform a catch can test using procedures recommended by the Irrigation Association.
4. Where DU test fails adjust zone pressures and/or nozzle sizes to meet required Distribution Uniformity.
5. Calculate and provide a written documentation of the DU for each zone tested.
6. An Irrigation Association Certified Landscape Irrigation Auditor must perform the test. Provide written evidence of certification prior to conducting test.

H. Irrigation System Acceptance Test (Burn in) Prior to Final Inspection:

1. Upon completion of construction and prior to Final Inspection, an Acceptance Test (Burn in) must be passed.

2. Coordinate start of Test with Owner's Representative.
3. During the Test, the irrigation system must be fully operational from the central control system and/or stand alone programs at the individual satellites// for the system. The irrigation system, must operate with no faults for 14 consecutive days. If at any time during the 14 day test period, a system fault occurs, the source of the fault must be determined and corrected and the 14 day evaluation period will start again. If a system fault occurs, make repairs within 24 hours of notification from Owner's Representative. Document any faults in the proof of test report listing date of fault, fault, cause of the fault and the corrective action taken.
4. When the system has operated for 14 days without fault, contact the Owner's Representative to schedule Final Inspection.

#### **1.11 WARRANTY AND REPLACEMENT**

- A. The purpose of the warranty is to insure that the Government receives irrigation materials of prime quality, installed and maintained in a thorough and careful manner.
  1. Warranty irrigation materials, equipment, and workmanship against defects for a period of one year from Final Acceptance by Owner's Representative. Fill and repair depressions. Restore landscape, utilities, structures or site features damaged by the settlement of irrigation trenches or excavations. Repair damage to the premises caused by construction or a defective item. Make repairs within 24 hours of notification from Owner's Representative.
  2. Replace damaged items with identical materials and methods per contract documents or applicable codes. Make replacements at no additional cost to the contract price.
  3. Warranty applies to originally installed materials and equipment and replacements made during the Warranty period.

#### **1.12 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate construction of irrigation system with Owner's Representative or Cemetery Staff. Coordinate temporary shut-down of existing system with Cemetery Staff prior to construction. Disturbance to cemetery operations must be minimized. See irrigation plans and installation details and Specifications Sections for required coordination efforts related to the installation of specific irrigation components.
- B. Connections to the existing mainline must be approved by the Owner's Representative while minimizing the impact on the operation of the existing irrigation system.

- C. Install irrigation mainline and control and power wiring in sleeves under new roads prior to installation of road base, and under all other concrete or asphalt, either existing or new for this project.
- D. Install irrigation components in landscaped areas unless specifically indicated otherwise. Irrigation components in other than landscaped areas shall be in sleeves//placed utilizing HDPE pipe, with no joints beneath the non-landscaped areas, unless otherwise noted on plans.
- E. Construction cannot proceed unless staking of irrigation mainline, remote control valve locations, and sprinkler locations are reviewed and accepted by the Owner's Representative.

### 1.13 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):
  - B40.1-05..... Gauges-Pressure Indicating Dial Type-Elastic Element
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):
  - 1013-2005 ..... Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A242/A242M-04 (2009) ..... High Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
  - A536-84 (2009) ..... Ductile Iron Castings
  - B61-08..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
  - B62-09..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
  - D1785-06 ..... Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40, 80, and 120
  - D1238-04c..... Standard Test Method for Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
  - D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
  - D1785-06 ..... Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, 120
  - D1894-08 ..... Standard Test Method for Static and Kinetic Coefficients of Friction of Plastic Film and Sheeting
  - D2241-05 ..... Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)

- D2464-06 ..... Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 80
- D2466-06 ..... Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule  
40
- D2564-04e1 ..... Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic  
Piping Systems
- D2657-07 ..... Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin  
Pipe and Fittings
- D3139-98 (2005) ..... Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible  
Elastomeric Seals
- D3350-10 ..... Standard Specification for PE Pipe & Fittings Materials
- F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110/A21.10-08 ..... Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3-Inch Through 48-Inch  
for Water
- C111/A21.11-06 ..... Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and  
Fittings.
- C115/A21.15-05 ..... Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron  
Threaded Flanges
- C151/A21.51-09 ..... Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water  
C153/A21.53-00 Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for  
Water Service
- C504-06 ..... Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves
- C509-09 ..... Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- C901-08 ..... AWWA Standard for Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and  
Tubing, 13 mm (½ In.) through 76 mm (3 In.), for Water  
Service
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS):
- SP70-2006 ..... Cast Iron gate Valves, Flanged and Thread Ends

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 QUALITY**

- A. Use new materials without flaws or defects.

### **2.2 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. Unless noted otherwise, use specified equipment. Equipment used will match the equipment installed in the previous phase as noted. Owner's Representative must approve equipment prior to construction. The Contractor through written request prior to purchase or installation may request substitutions to the approved equals listed herein. Changes and associated design costs to accommodate alternative equipment are Contractor's. No substitutions will be accepted without written approval by Owner's Representative.
- B. Pipe sizes referenced in the construction documents are minimum sizes, and may be increased at Contractor's option.

### **2.3 SLEEVING**

- A. Provide sleeves beneath all hardscape for irrigation pipe and all wiring. Provide separate sleeves beneath hardscape for wiring.
- B. Use rigid, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120, 1220 National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved pipe, extruded from material meeting the requirements of Cell Classification 12454-A or 12454-B, ASTM Standard D1784, with an integral belled end.
- D. Use Sch 40 PVC pipe for sleeves, unless otherwise noted on plans.
- E. Where noted otherwise on plans, use piping shown/labeled on plans.
- F. Sleeve sizes are to be as shown on the drawings or twice the nominal diameter of pipe if not shown. The wiring bundle area may not exceed more than 40% of the sleeve cross sectional area, per NEC recommendations.

### **2.4 PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Lateral Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. Use rigid, unplasticized polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 1120, 1220 National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approved pipe, extruded from material meeting the requirements of Cell Classification 12454-A or 12454-B, ASTM Standard D1784, with an integral belled end suitable for solvent welding.
  - 2. Use Sch 40 PVC solvent weld pipe for lateral piping..

3. Use solvent weld pipe for lateral pipe. Use Schedule 40, Type 1, PVC solvent weld fittings conforming to ASTM Standards D2466 and D1784 for PVC pipe. Use primer approved by pipe manufacturer. Solvent cement to conform to ASTM Standard D2564, of type approved by pipe manufacturer.
- B. Threaded Pipe:
1. Polyvinyl Chloride, ASTM D1785, PVC 1120, Schedule 80, for threaded connections, risers and swing joints.
- C. Pipe Above Grade and in Concrete Structures:
1. AWWA C115, flanged joints and fittings working pressure 1025 kPa (150 psi).
- D. Fittings:
1. Irrigation Laterals:  
PVC, schedule 40, solvent welded socket type, ASTM D2466.
  2. Threaded Pipe:  
PVC, schedule 80, ASTM D2464.
  3. Swing Joints:  
Shall be a standard complete assembly by a manufacture, with elastomeric seals that allow 360 degree rotation, and are designed for minimum 1375 kPa (200 psig) working pressure.
- E. Jointing Materials:
- 1 Irrigation Laterals: Use Schedule 40, Type 1, PVC solvent weld fittings conforming to ASTM Standards D2466 and D1784 for PVC pipe. Use primer approved by pipe manufacturer. Solvent cement to conform to ASTM Standard D2564, of type approved by pipe manufacturer.
  3. Threaded pipes: Use only Teflon-type tape or Teflon based paste pipe joint sealant on plastic threads. Use non-hardening, non-toxic pipe joint sealant formulated for use on water-carrying pipes on metal threaded connections.

## **2.5 RESTRAINTS**

- A. Thrust Blocks:
1. Use thrust blocks for fittings on pipe greater than or equal to 75 mm (3-inch) diameter or any diameter rubber gasketed pipe. Use of mechanical restraints does not eliminate the need for installation of thrust blocks as specified.
  2. Use 20 MPa(3,000-psi) concrete.
  3. Use 50 micrometers (2-mil) plastic.

4. Use 12.7 mm (No. 4) Rebar wrapped or painted with asphalt tar based mastic coating.

B. Joint Restraint Harness:

1. Use a joint restraint harness as presented in the installation details and wherever joints are not positively restrained by flanged fittings, threaded fittings, and/or retainer glands and thrust blocks.
2. Use a joint restraint harness with all ductile iron fittings 150 mm (6-inch) and larger, transition fittings between metal and PVC pipe, where weak trench banks do not allow the use of thrust blocks, or where extra support is required to retain a fitting or joint.
3. Use a joint restraint harness or retainer glands with preset torque shearing set screws, on all mainline gate valve assemblies 100 mm (4-inch) and larger.
4. Use bolts, nuts, retaining clamps, all-thread, or other joint restraint harness materials that are stainless steel. Use retainer conforming to ASTM A536. Use high strength, low alloy steel bolts and connecting hardware conforming to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

## 2.6 MAINLINE COMPONENTS

A. Valves (Except remote control valves):

a. Pressure Reducing Valve:

Cast steel body with renewable seats, with stainless steel trim. Flow passages and all parts designed to withstand high velocity applications, flange connected. Unless otherwise noted, pressure reducing valves shall be adjustable to the desired pressure, within the selected range of operation specified.

b. PVC Ball Valve:

Use a true union ball rated to 1620 kPa (235 psi). Use valve with safe-t-blocked seal carrier (full rated pressured) safe-t-shear stem, and self adjusting floating seat.

c. Quick Coupling Valve Assembly:

- 1) As presented in the installation details.
- 2) Brass construction, 1-inch nominal size, operating pressure 35-860 kPa(5-125 psi) with locking rubber or vinyl cover. Acceptable manufacturer and model is //(fill in based upon the existing acceptable products)// to match existing equipment or approved equal. //For new installations use high quality

brass, bronze or stainless steel manufacturer's equipment for similar golf course or lite commercial applications.

- 3) Swing Joint: Use pre-manufactured triple swing joint. Quality of manufactured product shall meet or exceed that of products manufactured by Spears, Lasko, or approved equal.
- 4) Quick Coupler Anchor: Use pre-manufactured bolt on anchor.
- 5) Valve Box: Use plastic (ABS) 10-inch round valve box with black lid. Product quality shall meet or exceed that of Brooks Products or approved equal.
- 6) Filter Fabric: Use a spunbond polyester 3.5 oz per square yard landscape fabric.

**B. Flower Water Station Spigot Connection Assembly:**

1. As presented in the installation details.
2. Flower Watering Station Spigot: As specified in Section 323000, Site Furnishings
3. Curb Stop Valve: Brass body, 2070 kPa (300 psi) minimum working pressure. ASTM B-62, female threaded connections, with stop and waste feature.
4. Inline pressure regulator, 275 kPa (40 psi) maximum, 1-inch maximum inlet and outlet.
5. Copper Pipe: Use Type "M" soft tubing conforming to ASTM Standard B88. Use wrought copper or cast bronze fittings, soldered, flared mechanical, or threaded joint per installation details. Use a 95-percent tin and 5-percent antimony solder.
6. Valve Box: Use a concrete curb valve box with cast iron lid sized 200 mm ID x 300mm (8" ID x 12"). Valve box must be capable of being face anchored in concrete.
7. The final approved configuration, including the mounting method shall be as approved during the submittal process.

**2.7 SPRINKLER IRRIGATION COMPONENTS**

**A. Remote Control Valve Assembly:**

1. PVC Ball Valve: Use a true union ball rated to 235 PSI. Use valve with safe-t-blocked seal carrier (full rated pressured) safe-t-shear stem, and self adjusting floating seat. Acceptable manufacturer is Spears or approved equal.
2. PVC Union: Use a Schedule 40 threaded union with O-ring seal. Acceptable manufacturer is Spears or approved equal.
3. Filter Fabric: Use a spunbond polyester 3.5 oz. per square yard landscape fabric.
4. Wire connectors: Use 3M DBY or DBR.



6. Use standard Christy I.D. tags with hot-stamped black letters on a yellow background.

B. Pop-Up Gear-Driven Rotary Sprinkler Assembly:

1. Full Circle Sprinklers: To be a dual or tri-nozzle combination type with positive drive by means of a gear assembly. Sprinkler head to rotate uniformly and to be driven by means of a train of gears. Sprinklers to be equipped with an integral anti-drain valve to be self-closing at pressures of 3.0 m (10 feet) of head or less. Gears and pinions shall be assembled on stainless steel spindles in a water-lubricated sandproof gear case. An inlet screen shall prevent debris from entering the sprinkler and shall be removable with the internal assembly. Sprinklers outer case shall be constructed of corrosion resistant, impact resistant, heavy-duty ABS.
2. Part circle sprinklers to be variable arc type as required with same type drive used for full circle heads.

C. Spray Heads:

Nozzle shall be pop-up or fixed spray type of standard, undersize or oversize configuration as noted on plans. The sprinkler body, stem, nozzle and screen shall be constructed of heavy-duty, ultraviolet resistant plastic. It shall have a heavy duty stainless steel retract spring and a ratcheting system for alignment of the pattern. The sprinkler shall have a soft elastomer pressure-activated comolded wiper seal for cleaning debris from the pop-up stem. The sprinkler shall have a plastic or brass nozzle with an adjusting screw capable of regulating the radius and flow. The sprinkler shall be capable of housing protective, nonclogging filter screens or pressure compensating screens (PCS) under the nozzle.

D. Warning Tape:

1. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape, detectable type blue with black letters (if potable water), or purple with black letters (if reclaimed or untreated well water), and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED IRRIGATION WATER LINE BELOW".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTIONS AND REVIEWS**

A. Site Inspections:

1. The Contractor Shall verify construction site conditions and note irregularities affecting work of this section. Report irregularities to the Owner's Representative prior to beginning work.
- B. Utility Locates ("Call Before You Dig"):
  1. Arrange for and coordinate with local authorities the location of all underground utilities, and with cemetery maintenance personnel.
  2. Repair any underground utilities damaged during construction. Make repairs at no additional cost to the contract price.
- C. Irrigation System Layout Review: Irrigation system layout review will occur after the staking has been completed. Notify the Owner's Representative one week in advance of review. The Owner's Representative will identify and approve modifications during this review.

### **3.2 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. Stake locations of alley and sprinklers in existing burial sections using a licensed surveyor. Use alleys as identified on the drawings.
- B. Stake out the irrigation system. Items staked include: irrigation mainline pipe, thrust blocks, isolation gate valve assemblies, air/vacuum relief valve assemblies, quick coupling valves, remote control valves, lateral piping, and sprinklers.
- C. If staked irrigation components conflict with utilities or other components or site features, coordinate rerouting of components with Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

### **3.3 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING**

- A. Excavate to permit the pipes to be laid at the intended elevations and to permit workspace for installing connections and fittings.
- B. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when, in the opinion of the Owner's Representative, trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- C. Allow a minimum of 80 mm (3 inches) between parallel pipes in the same trench.
- D. Hold pipe securely in place while joint is being made.
- E. Do not work over, or walk on, pipe in trenches until covered by layers of earth well tamped in place to a depth of 300 mm (12 inches) over pipe.
- F. Full length of each section of pipe shall rest upon the pipe bed with recesses excavated to accommodate bells or joints. Do not lay pipe on wood blocking.
- G. Install sprinkler lines to avoid electric ducts, storm and sanitary sewer lines, water and gas mains, all of which have right of way.

- H. Clean interior of pipe of foreign matter before installation. Keep pipe clean during laying operations by means of plugs or other methods. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings to prevent water, earth, or other substances from entering.
- I. Minimum cover:
  - 1. 900 mm (36-inches) over irrigation mainline pipe in landscaped areas and to bottom of road base. (distance from top of pipe to finish grade)
  - 2. 450 mm (18-inches) over irrigation lateral pipe to sprinklers. (distance from top of pipe to finish grade)
  - 3. 450 mm (18-inches) over control wire when not in common trench with mainline or lateral piping. (distance from top of control wire to finish grade)
  - 4. 450 mm (18-inches) vertical separation between lateral and mainline pipe installed in a common trench.
  - 5. 75 mm (3-inches) minimum horizontal separation between pipes and wiring in a common trench.
  - 6. Install sleeves at depth to maintain specified depth of pipe or wire routed through sleeve.
  - 7. Tops of remote control valves shall never be less than 75 mm (3 inches) below lid of valve box.
- J. Install and maintain safety fencing around all unattended excavation. Place safety signs adjacent to construction area roadway to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
- K. All excavations must be backfilled by the end of each workday. Do not leave any open trenches overnight, on weekends or on holidays.
- L. If trenching operation restricts access to a burial section, provide plywood and safety fencing across open trench to allow access to burial section. Provide access to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
- M. Excavated material is generally satisfactory for backfill. Backfill will be free from rubbish, vegetable matter, frozen materials, and stones larger than 2-inches in maximum dimension. Remove material not suitable for backfill. Backfill placed next to pipe will be free of sharp objects that may damage the pipe.
- N. Enclose pipe and wiring beneath roadways, walks, curbs, etc in sleeves. Backfill sleeves in the following manner:
  - 1. Backfill trench using excavated material in 150 mm to 200 mm (6-inch to 8-inch) layers. Minimum compaction of backfill for sleeves shall be a minimum 95%

Standard Proctor Density, ASTM D698-78. Backfill to bottom of road base under roads or to finish grade under walks and curbs.

- O. Backfill mainline pipe, lateral pipe and wiring in turf areas in the following manner:
  - 1. Backfill the trench by depositing the backfill material equally on both sides of the pipe or wire in 150 mm (6-inch) layers and compacting to the density of surrounding soil.
- P. Dress backfilled areas to original grade. Remove excess backfill to on-site location as directed by the Owner's Representative.
- Q. Where utilities conflict with irrigation trenching and pipe work, contact the Owner's Representative for trench depth adjustments.
- R. Existing sidewalks and curbs shall not be cut during trenching and installation of pipe. Install pipe under sidewalks and curbs by jacking, auger boring, or by tunneling. Repair or replace any concrete that cracks, due to settling, during the warranty period.
- S. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- T. Warning tape shall be continuously placed above sprinkler system water mains at a depth of 200-250 mm (8-10 inches).
- U. Survey monuments:
  - a. Protect markers during construction.
  - b. If a survey marker is disturbed during construction, the Contractor is responsible for replacing the marker. The Contractor must hire a licensed surveyor to resurvey the location of the marker and replace it in the proper location.

### **3.4 SLEEVING AND BORING**

- A. Furnish and install where pipe and control wires pass under walks, paving, walls, and other similar areas.
- B. Install sleeving at a depth that permits the encased pipe or wiring to remain at the specified burial depth.
- C. Extend sleeve ends a minimum of 300 mm (12-inches) beyond the edge of the paved surface. Cover pipe ends and mark edge of pavement with a chisel or saw.
- D. Verify that sleeve sizing is adequate prior to installation. Sleeving to be twice line size or greater to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and shall extend 300 mm (12-inches) beyond edges of paving or construction. Cover pipe ends and mark edge of pavement with a chisel or saw. Note that sleeves required for pipe with restrained casing spacers are larger than twice the diameter of the pipe.

E. Bed sleeves with a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) of sand backfill above top of pipe.

### 3.5 ASSEMBLING PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. General:

1. Keep pipe free from dirt and pipe scale. Cut pipe ends square and debur. Clean pipe ends.
2. Keep ends of assembled pipe capped. Remove caps only when necessary to continue assembly.
3. Trenches may be curved to change direction or avoid obstructions within the limits of the curvature of the pipe. Minimum radius of curvature and offset per 6 meters (20-foot) length of mainline and lateral pipe by pipe size are shown in the following table. All curvature results from the bending of the pipe lengths. No deflection will be allowed at a pipe joint.

SIZE	RADIUS	OFFSET PER 6 m (20') LENGTH
38 mm (1 ½")	7.5 m (25')	2.3 m (7'-8")
50 mm (2")	7.5 m (25')	2.3 m (7'-8")
63 mm (2 ½")	30 m (100')	575 mm (1'-11")
75 mm (3")	30 m (100')	575 mm (1'-11")
100 mm (4")	30 m (100')	575 mm (1'-11")
150 mm (6")	45 m (150')	400 mm (1'-4")
200 mm (8")	60 m (200')	300 mm (1'-0")
250 mm (10")	75 m (250')	225 mm (9")
300 mm (12")	90 m (300')	200 mm (8")

C. Lateral Pipe and Fittings:

1. PVC Solvent Weld Pipe:

- a. Use primer and solvent cement. Join pipe in manner recommended by manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
- b. Cure for 30 minutes before handling and 24 hours before pressurizing or installing with vibratory plow.
- c. Snake pipe from side to side within trench.
- d. In irrigation isles, coordinate with the location of the monuments to avoid conflicts.

2. Fittings: The use of cross type fittings is not permitted.

D. Specialized Pipe and Fittings:

1. Mechanical joint connections: Install fittings, fasteners and gaskets in manner recommended by manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
2. PVC Threaded Connections:
  - a. Use only factory-formed threads. Field-cut threads are not permitted.
  - b. Apply thread sealant in manner recommended by component, pipe and sealant manufacturers and in accordance with accepted industry practices.
  - c. Use plastic components with male threads and metal components with female threads where connection is plastic-to-metal.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION OF MAINLINE COMPONENTS**

A. Setting of valves:

1. No valves shall be set under roads, pavement or walks.
2. Clean interior of valves of foreign matter before installation.
3. Where pressure control valves are installed adjacent to remote control valve, they shall be housed in the same valve box.
4. Set valve box cover flush with finished grade.
5. Install as indicated in the installation details, per manufacturer's instructions.
6. Install where indicated on the irrigation plans.
7. Brand or cast "GV" in 50 mm (2-inch) high by 5 mm (3/16-inch) deep letters on valve box lid.

B. Quick Coupling Valve Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details, per manufacture's instructions.
2. Install where indicated in the irrigation plans.
3. Brand "QC" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.

C. Flower Watering Station Hydrant Connection Assembly:

1. As presented in the installation details, per manufacture's instructions.
2. Sequence of construction:
  - a. Coordinate exact location with Owner's Representative.
  - b. Components are to be installed before concrete pad. Coordinate installation with concrete contractor.
3. Location:
  - a. Stations will be installed at locations indicated on drawings, centered between adjacent sprinkler locations.
  - b. Route adjacent piping around stations. No mainline or lateral pipe is to be installed under Flower Watering Stations.
4. Paint "FW" in 2-inch high by 3/16-inch deep letters on valve box lid.

**3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLER IRRIGATION COMPONENTS AND QUICK COUPLERS**

A. Remote Control Valve Assembly:

1. Mainline Flushing:
  - a. Thoroughly flush mainline before installation of Remote Control Valve Assemblies.
  - b. Identify remote control valve service tee(s) to be used for mainline flushing. Plug service tees not being used for flushing.
  - c. Connect 50 mm (2-inch) pipe to flushing service tee(s). Use pipe to direct water away from trench and into drainage swale, curb section or storm sewer, i.e. to an area that will direct the water away from the work area. Direct water so that it does not disrupt the cemetery operations.
  - d. Use a volume of water such that the velocity in the largest pipe flushing to this point is 0.9 m/s (3 FPS).
  - e. Multiple points may be flushed simultaneously.
  - f. Flush for a minimum of 20 minutes. Continue flushing until the water is clear of any and all debris.
  - g. The Owner's Representative will review the flushing operation and clarity of water before stopping the flushing operation.
  - h. Disconnect pipe from service tee(s) and install remote control valve(s).
2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations where indicated on the drawings.

3. Adjust valve to regulate the downstream operating pressure to 480 kPa (70 psi) for rotor sprinklers, 310 kPa (45 psi) for rotating stream nozzles and 240 kPa (35 psi) for spray sprinklers.
  4. Wire connectors and waterproof sealant will be used to connect control wires to solenoid wires. Install connectors and sealant per the manufacturer's recommendations.
  5. Install only one remote control valve to a valve box. Locate valve box 1.5m (5-feet) from and align square with nearby edges of paved areas.
  6. Attach ID tag with controller station number to control wiring at solenoid.
  7. Brand controller and station number in 50 mm (2-inch) high by 5 mm (3/16-inch) deep letters on valve box lid.
- B. Pop-Up Gear-Driven Rotary Sprinkler Assembly:
1. Thoroughly flush lateral pipe before installing sprinkler assembly. Water must be clear of any debris before flushing operation stops.
  2. Install per the installation details at locations shown on the drawings.
  3. Locate rotary sprinklers 100 mm (4-inches) from adjacent edges of paved areas, walls or fences.
  4. Install sprinklers perpendicular to the finish grade.
  5. Install swing joint with the appropriate angle between the lateral pipe and the lay length nipple per the installation details.
  6. Supply appropriate nozzle or adjust arc of coverage of each sprinkler for best performance.
  7. Adjust the radius of throw of each sprinkler for best performance.
  8. Install 600 mm (2-foot) square piece of sod around all rotary sprinklers in areas to be seeded.
- C. Pop-Up Spray Sprinkler Assembly:
1. Thoroughly flush lateral pipe before installing sprinkler assembly. Water must be clear of any debris before flushing operation stops.
  2. Install per the installation details at locations shown on the drawings.
  3. Locate rotary sprinklers 100 mm (4-inches) from adjacent edges of paved areas, walls or fences.
  4. Install sprinklers perpendicular to the finish grade.
  5. Install swing joint with the appropriate angle between the lateral pipe and the lay length nipple per the installation details.



6. Supply appropriate nozzle or adjust arc of coverage of each sprinkler for best performance.
7. Adjust the radius of throw of each sprinkler for best performance.

**D. Sprinkler Heads and Quick Couplers:**

1. Shall be placed on temporary nipples extending at least 80 mm (3 inches) above finished grade. After turf is established, remove temporary nipples, ensuring that no dirt or foreign matter enters outlet, and install sprinkler heads and quick couplers at ground surface as detailed.
2. Place part-circle rotary sprinkler heads no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from edge, of and flush with top of adjacent walks, header boards, curbs, and mowing aprons, or paved areas at time of installation.
3. Install all shrub sprays, sprinklers and quick couplers on swing joints as detailed on plans.
4. Set shrub heads 200 mm (8 inches) above grade and 300 mm (1 foot) from edge of curb or pavement. Place adjacent to walls. Stake heads prior to backfilling trenches. Stakes to be parallel to riser.
5. Install sprinklers and quick coupling valves on a swing joint assembly.

**3.8 INSTALLATION OF OTHER COMPONENTS**

**A. Tools and Spare Parts:**

1. Prior to the Review at completion of construction, provide operating keys, servicing tools, spare parts, and any other items indicated on the drawings.

**B. Other Materials:** Install other materials or equipment shown on the drawings or installation details that are part of the irrigation system, even though such items may not have been referenced in these specifications.

**3.9 TEST AND FLUSHING**

- A. Test irrigation system per procedures listed in section 1.10.
- B. Flushing: After testing, flush system per procedures listed in section 3.7. beginning with larger mains and continuing through smaller mains in sequence. Flush lines before installing sprinkler heads and quick couplers.
- C. Operation Test: Upon completion of the final adjustment of the sprinkler heads to permanent level at ground surface, test each sprinkler section by the pan test and visual test to indicate a uniform distribution within any one sprinkler head area and over the entire area. Operate the entire installation to demonstrate the complete and successful operation of all equipment.

### **3.10 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Maintenance and Operating Instructions: Prior to final acceptance, provide verbal instructions, for a period of not less than 16 hours, to the operating personnel. Provide two additional years of software support for one hour each month. Provide Maintenance and Operating Instructions for the provided irrigation system in the form of manual(s) as follows:
1. Unless otherwise noted, provide irrigation operation and maintenance information in a 3-ring binder with table of contents and index sheet. Provide sections that are indexed and labeled. Provide the following information:
  2. Catalog cut sheets for control system, valves, sprinklers, pipe and fittings, wire and wire connectors, ID tags, shop drawings, and all other irrigation equipment shown or described on the drawings and within these specifications.
  3. Manufacturer's Operation and Maintenance manuals.
  4. Manufacturer's Technical Service Bulletins.
  5. Manufacturer's Warranty Documentation.
  6. Software License Information.
  7. Recommended routine maintenance inspections for weekly, monthly and annual inspections and recommended actions for the inspections and a recommended method for recording the findings of the inspections.
  8. Predictive schedule for component replacement.
  9. Listing of technical support contacts.
  10. Operation and maintenance submittal package must be complete prior to being reviewed by the Owner's Representative. Incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
  11. Provide video taping of the training for the equipment provided for the project. Training shall be produced on DVD or CD, whichever is compatible with the computer system provided for the central computer, where applicable. Training shall be suitable for refresher by the previously trained employees, or for use by new employees to learn the system equipment. Coordinate the final training presentation with the A/E and R.E. in outline form prior to creation, to insure that the format and organization of the content is applicable for the facility staff utilization.

### **3.11 WINTERIZATION AND SPRING START-UP**

- A. Winterize the new irrigation system in accordance with local practices in the first fall after completion of construction of the irrigation system and start up in the spring after completion of construction. Repair any damage caused in improper winterization at no additional cost to the Owner. Coordinate the winterization and start-up with the cemetery landscape maintenance personnel.

### **3.12 TESTING, OPERATIONAL PERFORMANCE AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Provide the testing as indicated in previous sections of the specifications.
- B. Demonstrate the operations of the systems as indicated in the project specifications.
- C. Acceptance shall be predicated upon a successful demonstration of the operation of the systems, as described, or demonstrating a fully functional system in automatic operation for a period of 7 days, whichever is more stringent.

### **3.13 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Operate and maintain the irrigation system for a duration of 30 calendar days after Final Inspection. Make periodic examinations and adjustments to irrigation system components.

### **3.14 CLEANUP**

- A. Upon completion of work, remove from site all machinery, tools, excess materials, and rubbish. Restore site to normal or original condition.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALY LEFT BLANK

## **SECTION 32 90 00 PLANTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. This work consists of furnishing and installing all planting materials required for landscaping at the Yellowstone National Cemetery expansion specified in locations as shown. The landscape contractor shall be required to visit the site prior to submitting Bid Proposal to become familiar with all conditions affecting the proposed work. The contractor shall identify and review all underground utility locations prior to commencing work and shall exercise caution when working close to utilities and shall notify the Resident Engineer of apparent conflicts with construction and utilities so that adjustment can be planned prior to installation.
- B. Agronomic consultation on the appropriateness of all plant materials proposed for installation during this project must be obtained from the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and/or COTR prior to project initiation and actual plant installation. In general, all plant material must be regionally adapted to the climate of the site, be of appropriate mature dimensions to fit the planting location and be low maintenance species. This requirement will generally exclude or severely limit the use of rose plants, wild flowers and ground covers.
- C. Any exceptions to these species exclusions must be approved by the MSN Agronomist and/or NCA Chief Agronomist via coordination through the RE and / COTR prior to project initiation.

#### **1.2 EQUIPMENT**

Maintain all equipment, tools and machinery while on the project in sufficient quantities and capacity for proper execution of the work.

#### **1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Stripping Topsoil and Stock Piling.
- B. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, Topsoil Testing.
- C. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, Topsoil Materials.
- D. Section 32 84 00, PLANTING IRRIGATION.
- E. Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Samples: Submit the following samples for approval before work is started:

Organic Mulch	2.3 kg (5 pounds) of each type to be used.
---------------	--

All pesticides required such as preemergence or post emergence herbicides, insecticides, or fungicides.	EPA approved labeling and MSDS sheet for each such product selected for use.
---	--

- B. Certificates of Conformance or Compliance: Before delivery, notarized certificates attesting that the following materials meet the requirements specified shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer for approval:
1. Fertilizers.
  2. Lime
  3. Peat
  4. Seed
  5. Sod
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Erosion control materials
  2. Hydro mulch
  3. Pre-emergent herbicide
- D. Soil laboratory testing results and any soil amendment recommendations from the Contractor. Submit soil test results for each variable soil type and condition that exists on the construction site.
1. Organic Soil Amendment and Imported Topsoil: The Contractor shall provide a 5 pound representative sample from each proposed source for testing, analysis, and approval. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Testing reports shall include the following tests and recommendations.
    - a. Mechanical gradation (sieve analysis) and chemical (pH soluble salts) shall be performed by public extension service agency or a certified private testing laboratory in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. A hydrometer shall be used to determine percent of clay and silt.
    - b. Percent of organics shall be determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
    - c. Chemical analysis shall be undertaken for Nitrate Nitrogen, Ammonium Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium, Calcium, Aluminum, Soluble Salts, and acidity (pH).

- d. Tests, as specified, for gradation, organics, soil chemistry and pH shall be performed by a testing laboratory retained by the Department of Veterans Affairs as described in Section 01410, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - e. Soil analysis tests shall show recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies as necessary, and for fertilizing and liming applications to support successful turfgrass growth.
  - f. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the current standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.
2. Amended soil (in place): Following the incorporation of amendments and additives, the Contractor shall provide a minimum of six (6) samples per forty thousand (40,000) square feet, six inch (6") depth by three inch (3") diameter core samples of amended soil taken from the site for testing, analysis, and approval. The location of each sample shall be as directed by the Resident Engineer from areas designated to receive turfgrass or be established to turfgrass on the Contract Drawings. No seeding or hydroseeding operations shall occur until acceptance of the amended soil samples has been obtained. Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Resident Engineer. Tests shall be as directed in paragraph 1.4 E.1.d. of this Section.
  3. Seed: Submit a manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance to the Specifications with each shipment of each type of seed. These certificates shall include the guaranteed percentages of purity, weed content and germination of the seed, and also the net weight and date of shipment. No seed may be sown until the Contractor has submitted the certificates.
  4. Fertilizer: Submit four (4) certificates of analysis for each type of fertilizer.
  5. Hydro Mulching: Prior to the start of hydro mulching, submit a certified statement for approval as to the number of pounds of materials to be used per gallon of water.

## **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

### **A. Delivery:**

1. Deliver fertilizer and lime to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's warranted chemical analysis, name, trade name or trademark, and in conformance to state and federal law. In lieu of containers, fertilizer and lime may be furnished in bulk and a certificate indicating the above information shall accompany each delivery.
2. During Delivery: Protect sod from drying out and seed from contamination.

3. Any plant material and/or turfgrass damaged at the time of delivery must be replaced by the plant vendor.

B. Storage:

1. Sprinkle sod with water and cover with moist burlap, straw or other approved covering, and protect from exposure to wind and direct sunlight. Covering should permit air circulation to alleviate heat development.
2. Keep seed, lime, and fertilizer in dry storage away from contaminants.

## **1.6 PLANTING AND TURFGRASS INSTALLATION SEASONS AND CONDITIONS**

- A. Perform landscape planting operations within the following dates, but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved by the Resident Engineer.

1. Spring Planting 2015: (Dates TBD).

- B. Perform turfgrass installation operations within the following dates, but not before irrigation system installed, tested, and approved.

1. Spring Planting 2015: (Dates TBD)

- C. No work shall be done when the ground is frozen, snow covered, too wet or in an otherwise unsuitable condition for planting. Special conditions may exist that warrants a variance in the specified planting dates or conditions. Submit a written request to the Resident Engineer stating the special conditions and proposal variance for approval.

## **1.7 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURF ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD**

- A. The Establishment Period for landscape plants and turfgrass shall begin immediately after installation, with the approval of the RE, PM or VA and continue for a period of time during the growing season sufficiently long (optimally a minimum of 3 months) for the turfgrass and landscape plant materials to achieve an establishment condition and appearance satisfactory to the MSN Agronomist and NCA. These conditions and appearance are described as follows: Turfgrass shall have obtained a minimum of 98% surface cover that is generally weed-free and Landscape Plant Materials shall be fully rooted, actively growing and healthy and planting beds generally weed-free. The contractor shall be responsible for the health and maintenance of plants and turfgrass during the establishment period. Plants and turfgrass will not be accepted until after completion of an acceptable establishment period. During the Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period the Contractor shall:



1. Prune plants and replace mulch as required.
2. Contractor responsible for irrigation system installation shall be responsible for making sure all irrigation systems are working properly at all times to ensure healthy plant establishment.
3. Replace and restore stakes and/or guy straps as required on trees.
4. In plant beds, remove grass, weeds, and other undesired vegetation, including the root growth, before they reach a height of 75 mm (3 inches). After all unwanted vegetation has been removed and proper mulch quantities have been placed/restored, treat all mulched areas with pre-emergence granular ornamental herbicide containing 2.0% trifluralin and 0.5% isoxaben. Apply at 200 lb per acre prior to both early spring and early fall weed seed germination.
5. Spray with approved insecticides and fungicides to control pests and ensure plant survival in a healthy growing condition, as directed by the Resident Engineer in coordination with the MSN Agronomist.
6. Provide the following during turfgrass establishment:
  - a. Eradicate all weeds. Water, fertilize, overseed, and perform any other operation necessary to promote the growth of turfgrass.
  - b. Mow the turfgrasses as often as necessary to maintain the NCA specified mowing height for each type of turfgrass prior to final acceptance. Begin mowing when cool season turfgrass is 100 mm (4 inches) high. For warm season turfgrasses mow at heights as appropriate for species and cultivar as directed by the Resident Engineer in consultation with the MSN Agronomist. Final mowing height is 65 mm (3.0 inch) to maintain the proper height while never removing more than 1/3 of the total height of grass leaves in a single mowing. Mow any portion of the newly developing turfgrass stand that requires mowing without waiting for other areas of slowly developing seedlings to catch-up.
7. Replace dead, missing or defective plant material during the establishment period and an active growing season. Immediately replace each plant with one of the same size and species.
8. Replant any areas void of turfgrass during an active growing season only.
  - a. Sod shall be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after laying the last piece of sod and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

- b. Seeding shall be evaluated for species and health thirty (30) days after final planting and reevaluated each 15 days during the establishment period. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation shall be 98% coverage uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum of one-half (0.5) square foot.  
Unsatisfactory areas shall be reseeded within seven (7) days during an active growing season.
9. Complete remedial measures directed by the RE/COTR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist to ensure plant and turfgrass survival.
10. Repair damage caused while making plant or turfgrass replacements.

#### **1.8 LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ACCEPTANCE.**

- A. Landscape plant and turfgrass acceptance will occur after completion of the LANDSCAPE PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. The Contractor shall have completed, located, and installed all plants and turfgrass according to the plans and specifications. All plants and turfgrass are expected to be living and in a healthy condition at the time of inspection and acceptance. The Contractor shall make a written request two weeks prior to final inspection of the landscape plants and turfgrass. Upon inspection when work is found to not meet the specifications, the PLANT AND TURFGRASS ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD shall be extended at no additional cost to the Government until work has been satisfactorily completed, inspected and accepted.
- B. Criteria for acceptance of landscape plants.
  1. Planter beds and earth mound water basins are properly mulched and free of weeds.
  2. Tree support stakes, guys, and turnbuckles are in good condition.
  3. Total plants on site as required by specifications and required number of replacements have been installed.
  4. Remedial measures directed by the Contracting Officer to ensure plant material survival and promote healthy growth have been completed.
- C. Criteria for acceptance of turfgrass shall be as follows:
  1. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sod operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture and well rooted into the soil below so that gentle pulling of the turfgrass leaves by hand does not dislodge the sod. Bare spots shall be a maximum two (2) square inches. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

2. A satisfactory stand of turfgrass plants from the seeding operation shall be 98% coverage uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum of one-half (0.5) square foot.

### **1.9 PLANT AND TURFGRASS WARRANTY**

- A. All work shall be in accordance with the terms of the Paragraph, "Warranty" of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, including the following supplements:
  1. A One Year Plant and Turfgrass Warranty will begin on the date that the Government accepts the plants and turfgrass but not before the end of the Landscape Plant and Turfgrass Establishment Period.
  2. The Contractor will replace any dead plant material due to improper installation, and any areas void of turfgrass immediately during the warranty period and during an active growing season. A one year warranty for the plants and turfgrass that are replaced will begin on the day the replacement work is completed and accepted.
  3. The plant vendor will replace any dead plant material not due to improper installation that has been given adequate maintenance during the warranty.
  4. Replacement of relocated plants, that the Contractor did not supply, is not required unless they die from improper handling and care during transplanting. Loss through Contractor improper handling, care, or negligence requires replacement in kind and size.
  5. The Government will reinspect all replacement plants and turfgrass at the end of the One Year Warranty. The Contractor or Plant Vendor responsible will replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turfgrass immediately and during an active growing season. The Warranty will end on the date of this inspection provided the Contractor has complied with the work required by this specification.
  6. The Contractor shall remove stakes, guy straps and any required tree wrappings from plants having been installed for one year, unless otherwise directed by the RE/COTR in consultation with the MSN Agronomist.

### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. NCA Handbook 3420 – Turfgrass Maintenance in VA National Cemeteries re-certified 2011. The Agronomic and Horticultural practices specified in this handbook shall serve as the contractor's official reference guide to all establishment and preliminary maintenance practices employed during this construction project.
- B. The publications listed below, form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Publications:

- ANSI Z60.1-04 ..... Nursery Stock
- ANSI Z133.1-06 ..... Tree Care Operations-Pruning, Trimming, Repairing,  
Maintaining, and Removing Trees and Cutting Brush- Safety  
Requirements
- D. Hortus Third, most current edition. A Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in the U.S. and  
Canada.
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Publications:
  - C136-06 ..... Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - C516-08 ..... Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
  - C549-06 ..... Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
  - D977-05 ..... Emulsified Asphalt (AASHTO M140)
  - D1557-09 ..... Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soil
  - D2028-97 (Rev. 2004) ..... Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-curing Type)
  - D2103-08 ..... Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
  - D5851 (Rev 2006)..... Planning and Implementing a Water Monitoring Program
- F. Turfgrass Producers International:Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. U. S. Department of Agriculture Federal Seed Act.  
Amended July 2011 ..... Rules and Regulations

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

All plant and turfgrass material will conform to the varieties specified or shown in the plant list and be true to botanical name as listed in Hortus Third.

### **2.2 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT**

- A. All areas to receive turfgrass seeding, sodding or sprigging may require an organic soil amendment to increase organic content and water retention as well as enhance turfgrass growth. If native topsoil has an organic matter content below 4% it should be amended in-place after grading activities are completed to effectively create a satisfactory topsoil horizon.
- B. Organic soil amendment will be spread and incorporated into the finished subgrade at the depths indicated on the Contract Drawings in order to raise the organic content of the soil to a minimum of four percent (4%) and a maximum of six percent (6%). Contractor will allow for additional depth of the organic soil amendment to bring all grades to the required finished grades as per the grading plans.
  - 1. Organic Soil Amendment shall be dark brown or black in color and capable of enhancing plant growth. Ninety-eight percent (98%) of the material should pass a one inch (1")

screen. There shall be no admixture of refuse (i.e. noticeable inert contamination) or other materials toxic to plant growth.

2. Acceptable types of Organic Soil Amendments include peat moss, humus or peat, well rotted manure, various mature composts, and commercially available combinations thereof. Acceptable compost may be derived from natural organic sources such as food or animal residuals, yard trimmings, or biosolids. Organic Soil Amendment shall be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, plastic and other petroleum products, and free of toxic and non-organic matter. Unacceptable sole sources of organic matter include untreated sludge from wastewater treatment plants, fresh manure, sawdust, and immature composts.
3. Organic Soil Amendment shall conform to the following minimum material requirements:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Ranges
Organic Matter	27% to 80%
pH	5.5-8.5
Ash	20-65%
Nitrogen	0.4%-3.5%
Phosphorus	0.2%-1.5%
Potassium	0.4%-1.5%
C:N Ratio	25-30:1
CEC	50-150 meq/100 g
Heavy Metals	Less than max. limits established by EPA 503
Inert Contents	< 1% by weight
Water-Holding Capacity	150-200%
Pathogen/Weed Seed Destruction	Proof of EPA minimum Heating requirements

4. Organic content to be determined by the loss of ignition of oven-dried samples. Test samples shall be oven-dried to a constant weight at a temperature of 110 °C, plus or minus 5°C.
5. Any topsoil stripped and stockpiled on the site may be used provided that, after testing and addition of necessary additives, it meets the above specification. The Contractor shall provide additional Organic Soil Amendment as required to complete the required work.
6. All Organic Soil Amendment proposed for use shall be tested for conformance to the specifications and results provided to the RE/COTR/MSN Agronomist.

## **2.3 TOPSOIL**

- A. Topsoil shall be a well-graded soil of good uniform quality. It shall be a natural, friable soil representative of productive soils in the vicinity. Topsoil shall be free of admixture of subsoil, foreign matter, objects larger than 25 mm (one inch) in any dimension, toxic substances, weeds and any material or substances that may be harmful to plant growth and shall have a pH value of not less than 6.0 nor more than 7.0, and should be best suited to the region, climate and plant material specific to the project.
- B. Obtain material from stockpiles established under Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING, subparagraph, Stripping Topsoil that meet the general requirements as stated above. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH Adjusters.
- C. If sufficient topsoil is not available on the site to meet the depth as specified herein, the Contractor shall furnish additional topsoil. At least 10 days prior to topsoil delivery, notify the Resident Engineer of the source(s) from which topsoil is to be furnished. Obtain topsoil from well drained areas. Additional topsoil shall meet the general requirements as stated above and comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES. Amend topsoil not meeting the pH range specified by the addition of pH adjusters.

## **2.4 LIME**

Lime shall be agricultural limestone containing not less than 90 percent calcium and magnesium carbonates. Lime must be ground to such fineness that not less than 90% must pass No. 8 mesh and not less than 25% must pass No. 100 mesh. Moisture is not to exceed 10%.

## **2.5 SOIL CONDITIONERS**

- A. Peat shall be a natural product of peat moss derived from a fresh-water site conforming to Fed. Spec. Q-P-166, except as otherwise specified. Peat shall be shredded and granulated to pass through a 1/2 inch mesh screen and conditioned in storage piles for at least six months after excavation.
- B. Coarse Sand: Coarse concrete sand, ASTM C-33 Fine Aggregate, shall be clean, sharp, and free of limestone, shale and slate particles and of toxic materials.
- C. Perlite shall conform to ASTM C549.
- D. Vermiculite shall be horticultural grade and free of any toxic materials and conform to ASTM C516.
- E. Pine Bark shall be horticultural-grade milled pine bark, with 80 percent of the material by volume sized between 0.1 and 15.0 mm. (.004in. and .59in.).
  - 1. Pine bark shall be aged sufficiently to break down all woody material. Pine bark shall be screened

2. pH shall range between 4.0 and 7.0.
  3. Submit manufacturer's literature for approval.
- F. Organic Matter shall be commercially prepared compost, composted sufficiently to be free of all woody fibers, seeds, and leaf structures, and free of toxic and nonorganic matter.

## **2.6 PLANTING SOIL MIXTURE**

The planting soil mixture shall be composed of 3 parts topsoil, and 1 part peat moss.

## **2.7 TURFGRASS FERTILIZER**

Provide turfgrass fertilizer that is commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations. Granular fertilizer shall bear the manufacturer's warranted statement of analysis. Granular fertilizer shall contain a minimum percentage by weight of 20% nitrogen (of which 50 percent shall be from a controlled release source such as sulfur coated urea), 5% available phosphoric acid, and 15% potash. Liquid starter fertilizer for use in the hydro mulch slurry will be commercial type with 50 percent of the nitrogen from a controlled release source.

## **2.8 MULCH**

- A. Mulch shall be free from deleterious materials and shall be stored as to prevent inclusion of foreign material.
- B. Organic mulch materials shall be wood based products such as chips, nuggets or shredded hardwood:
1. Straw for turfgrass seed bed mulch shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice that are free from noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Straw shall be in an air-dry condition and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
  2. Wood cellulose fiber mulch for use with hydraulic application (Hydro mulch) with fertilizer shall consist of specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of the application of materials. Do not apply any turfgrass seed in this type mixture. On an air-dry weight basis, the wood cellulose fiber shall contain a maximum of 12 percent moisture, plus or minus three percent at the time of manufacture. The pH range shall be from 3.5 to 5.0. The wood cellulose fiber shall be manufactured so that:
    - a. After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, water, and other approved additives, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogenous slurry.
    - b. When hydraulically sprayed on the ground, the material will form a blotter like cover.

- c. The cover will allow the absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to the underlying soil.

## **2.9 ASPHALT ADHESIVE**

Asphalt adhesive for application with straw mulch shall be liquid asphalt conforming to ASTM D2028, designation RC-70, or emulsified asphalt conforming to ASTM D977, Grade RS-1.

## **2.10 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Erosion control net material shall be knitted synthetic netting, interwoven with paper strips in rolls approximately 1500 mm (56 to 60 inches) wide. Openings between strands shall be approximately 13 mm square (1/2 inch square). Material will be secured with 150 mm (6 inch) wire staples made by the same manufacturer as the netting. All erosion control material is to be installed according to the respective manufacturer's recommendations.

## **2.11 WATER**

Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life. It shall be obtained from the installed irrigation lines.

## **2.12 SEED**

- A. Seed shall be state-certified seed of the latest season's crop and shall be delivered in original sealed packages bearing the producer's warranted analysis for percentages of mixtures, purity, germination, weed seed content, and inert material. Seed shall be labeled in conformance with U. S. Department of Agriculture rules and regulations under the Federal Seed Act and applicable state seed laws. Seed that has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged will not be acceptable. Onsite seed mixing shall be done only in the presence of the Resident Engineer. All turfgrass seeding operations shall be done separately and prior to the application of any mulch material.
- B. Minimum Acceptable Seed Quality standards for all turfgrass seed utilized are as follows:  
Purity 95%, Germination 85%, Weed Seed Content less than 0.5%, Noxious Weeds 0.0%, Inert Material less than 3%, Germination Test Date no older than 6 months.
- C. All turfgrass seed mixtures, or sod composition shall conform to the species and cultivar requirements detailed here: The seed mixtures listed below are representative of an almost endless list of acceptable seed mixtures that roughly approximate these guidelines.

8.50%	Canada Bluegrass Reubens
17.00%	Creeping Red Fescue Boreal
36.00%	Tall Turf Fescue
38.50%	Perennial Ryegrass



## **2.13 SOD**

Sod shall be nursery grown, certified sod as classified in the TPI Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding. Sod must also conform to the turfgrass species limitations as outlined in seeding mixtures in 2.12C above in this spec.

## **2.14 HERBICIDES AND OTHER PESTICIDES**

All herbicides and other pesticides shall be properly labeled and registered with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Keep all pesticides in the original labeled containers indicating the analysis and method of use.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FINE GRADING AND ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENT INCORPORATION**

- A. Contractor shall obtain Resident Engineer's written approval of previously completed rough grading work prior to commencing organic soil amendment incorporation work.
- B. Immediately prior to dumping and spreading the approved organic soil amendment, the subgrade shall be cleaned of all stones greater than two inches (2") and all debris or rubbish. Such material shall be removed from the site. Prior to spreading of the organic soil amendment, subgrades which are too compact to drain water and too compact based upon compaction tests shall be ripped with a claw one foot (1') deep, pulled by a bulldozer two feet (2') on center, both directions. Contractor shall then regrade surface.
- C. Organic soil amendment material shall be placed and uniformly spread over approved finish sub-grades to a depth sufficiently greater than the specified depth so that after natural settlement and light rolling, the specified minimum compacted depth will have been provided and the completed work will conform to the lines, grades and elevations indicated. Incorporate organic soil amendment by disc harrowing, rototilling or other means in a uniform manner. The depth of incorporation shall be based upon the organic content of the tested and approved organic soil amendment, so as to produce a finished soil with an organic matter content of between four (4) and six percent (6%). Supply additional organic soil amendment material, after in-place testing and approval (see paragraph 1.4. E.1d), as may be needed to give the required organic matter content and finished grades under the Contract without additional cost to the Government.
- D. Disturbed areas outside the limit of work shall be spread with four inch (4") minimum depth of organic soil amendment material to the finished grade.

- E. No subsoil or organic soil amendment material shall be handled in any way if it is in a wet or frozen condition.
- F. Sufficient grade stakes shall be set for checking the finished grades. Stakes must be set in the bottom of swales and at the top of slopes. Connect contours and spot elevations with an even slope.
- G. After organic soil amendment material has been incorporated into the subsoil, it shall be carefully prepared by scarifying or harrowing and hand raking. Remove all large stiff clods, lumps, brush, roots, stumps, litter and other foreign matter. Remove all stones over one and one half inch (1-1/2") diameter from the amended soil bed. The amended soil shall also be free of smaller stones in excessive quantities as determined by the Resident Engineer.

### **3.2 EDGING PLANT BEDS**

- A. Uniformly edge beds using a sharp tool to provide a clear cut division line between the planted area and the adjacent turfgrass. Do not use any type of manufactured edging material. The properly mowed and maintained turfgrass will serve as edging for all landscape beds.

### **3.3 TILLAGE FOR TURFGRASS AREAS**

Thoroughly till the soil to a depth of at least 150 mm (6 inches) by scarifying, disking, harrowing, or other approved methods. This is particularly important in areas where heavy equipment has been used. Remove all debris and stones larger than 25 mm (one inch) remaining on the surface after tillage in preparation for finish grading. To minimize erosion, do not till areas of 3:1 slope ratio or greater. Scarify these areas to a 50 mm (one inch) depth and remove debris and stones.

### **3.4 FINISH GRADING**

After tilling the soil for bonding of topsoil with the subsoil, spread the topsoil evenly to a minimum depth of 152 mm (6 inches). Incorporate topsoil at least 50 to 75 mm (2 to 3 inches) into the subsoil to avoid soil layering. Do not spread topsoil when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Correct irregularities in finished surfaces to eliminate depressions. Protect finished topsoil areas from damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic. Complete lawn work only after areas are brought to finished grade.

### **3.5 APPLICATION OF FERTILIZER AND LIME FOR TURFGRASS AREAS**

- A. Apply turfgrass fertilizer at a rate that will deliver 1 pound of nitrogen per 1000 sq.ft. In addition, adjust soil acidity as recommended by soil test results and add any soil conditioners as specified herein for suitable topsoil under PART 2, Paragraph 2.2AandB, and 2.5 TOPSOIL.
- B. Spread lime as recommended by the soil test results.
- C. Incorporate lime into the soil to a depth of at least 100 mm (4 inches) as part of the finish grading operation. Starter fertilizer should be lightly mixed with the top ½ inch of soil. Immediately restore the soil to an even condition before any seeding or sod placement.

### **3.4 MECHANICAL SEEDING**

- A. Broadcast seed by approved application equipment at the rate as outlined in section 2.20C in this spec above. All turfgrass seed shall be planted prior to the application of any mulch material. The seed shall be uniformly distributed in a minimum of 2 directions at right angles to each other. Drag the seeded area to inter-mingle the seed and surface soil by means of spike-tooth harrow, cultipacker, or other approved device.
- B. Immediately after dragging, firm the entire area with a roller not exceeding 225 kg/m (150 pounds per foot) of roller width.
- C. Immediately after preparing the seeded area, evenly spread an organic mulch of straw by hand or by approved mechanical blowers at the rate of 0.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (2 tons per acre). Application shall allow some sunlight to penetrate and air to circulate but also reduce soil and seed erosion and conserve soil moisture. Anchor mulch by a mulch tiller, asphalt emulsion, twine, or netting. When asphalt emulsion is used, apply either simultaneously or in a separate application. Take precautionary measures to prevent asphalt materials from marking or defacing structures, pavements, utilities, or plantings.

### **3.5 HYDRO-MULCHING**

When hydro-mulching, mix the slow release starter fertilizer, approved wood cellulose mulch material in the required amount of water to produce a homogenous slurry and then uniformly apply slurry under pressure to deliver the recommended quantity of fertilizer per 1000 sq.ft.

### **3.6 SODDING**

- A. Accomplish sodding in accordance with the ASPA Guideline Specifications for sodding. Lay sod at right angles to slope or the flow of water. On slope areas, start at the bottom of the slope.

- B. After completing the sodding operation, blend the edges of the sodded area smoothly into the surrounding area. All sod should be rolled with a light- weight roller after being laid to eliminate air spaces between the sod and the firmed soil.

### **3.7 WATERING**

- A. Apply water to the turfgrass areas immediately following installation at a rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of the soil to a depth of at least 50 mm (2 inches). Supervise watering operation to prevent run-off. Supply all pumps, hoses, pipelines, and sprinkling equipment. Repair all areas damaged by water operations. Keep soil surface constantly moist, not wet, until turfgrass plants are well established.
- B. All irrigation lines should be in good working condition at all times to ensure that all plants receive the proper amount of irrigation needed for healthy growth and development. Watering shall cease at the first hard frost in the fall and shall resume upon ground thaw in the spring.

### **3.8 PROTECTION OF TURFGRASS AREAS**

Immediately after installation of the turfgrass areas, protect against traffic or other use by erecting barricades, as required, and placing approved signs at appropriate intervals until final acceptance.

### **3.9 EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL**

- A. Install and maintain erosion control material meeting the requirements of this specification on the designated areas as shown and specified. Prepare, fertilize and vegetate the area(s) to be covered, as specified, before the erosion material is placed. Immediately following the planting operations lay the material evenly and smoothly and in contact with the soil throughout. Omit the straw mulch from all seeded areas receiving the erosion control material.
- B. For waterways, unroll the material in the direction of water flow. When two or more strips are required to cover a ditch area, they shall overlap at least 100 mm (4 inches). In case a strip is to be spliced lengthwise, the ends of the strips shall overlap at least 150 mm (6 inches) with the upgrade section on top.
- C. When using erosion control material on slopes, place the material either horizontally or vertically to the slope with the edges and ends of adjacent strips butted tightly against each other.
- D. Staple each strip in three rows (each edge and center with the center row alternately spaced) with staples spaced not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) longitudinally. When using two or more strips side by side on slopes, use a common row of staples on the adjoining strips. Staple all

end strips at 300 mm (one foot) intervals at the end. Firmly embed staples in the underlying soil.

- E. Maintenance shall consist of repairs made necessary by erosion, wind, or any other cause. Maintain, protect, repair, or replace the erosion control material until the Termination of the Plant and Warranty Period.

### **3.10 RESTORATION AND CLEAN-UP**

Where existing or new turfgrass areas have been damaged or scarred during planting and construction operations, restore disturbed area to their original condition. Keep at least one paved pedestrian access route and one paved vehicular access route to each building clean at all times. In areas where planting and turfgrass work have been completed, clear the area of all debris, spoil piles, and containers. Clear all other paved areas when work in adjacent areas are completed. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the station.

### **3.11 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION**

All work and Contractor operations shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

----END----

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

## **SECTION 33 40 00 STORM SEWER UTILITIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

#### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 53, (SHORT-FORM) CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- D. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

#### **1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes catch basins, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

#### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main with the utility owner providing storm sewer off-site drainage.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

## 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Referenced standards shall be the current version as of the date of advertisement of the project.

- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A185/A185M .....	Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
A242/A242M .....	High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
A536.....	Ductile Iron Castings
A615/A615M .....	Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
C33/C33M .....	Concrete Aggregates
C76.....	Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C139.....	Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
C150/C150M .....	Portland Cement
C443.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
C478.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
C506.....	Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C507.....	Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
C655.....	Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

C857.....	Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C891.....	Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
C913.....	Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures
C923.....	Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals
C924-02 .....	Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
C990.....	Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
C1103.....	Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
C1173.....	Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Piping Systems
C1433.....	Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
C1479.....	Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard Installations
D448.....	Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
D698.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft <sup>3</sup> (600 kN-m/m <sup>3</sup> ))
D1056.....	Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded Rubber
D1785.....	Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
D2321.....	Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
D2774.....	Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping



- D3034.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- D5926.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477 .....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F679 .....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
- F794 .....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
- F891 .....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core
- F949 .....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
- F1417 .....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
- F1668 .....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

- M198 .....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
- M252 .....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294 .....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300 to 1500 mm) Diameter

D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):

- C900-07 .....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
- M23-2nd ed .....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

Storm Sewer Utilities  
33 40 00-4

A112.6.3-2001..... Floor and Trench Drains

A112.14.1-2003..... Backwater Valves

A112.36.2M-1991..... Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

318 ..... Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and  
Commentary

350/350M ..... Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and  
Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for Erosion and  
Sediment Control

## 1.8 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from within a period of one year from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.

The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### 2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Reinforced-Concrete sewer pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C76 or ASTM C655.

1. Bell-and-spigot or tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C443. Pipe shall be Class III unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

B. Reinforced arch culvert and storm drain pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C506, Class // A-III // A-IV // and // gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets // sealant joints with ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant //.

- C. Reinforced-Concrete elliptical culvert and storm drain pipe and fittings shall be ASTM C507, Class // HE III // HE IV // VE III // VE IV // VE V // VE VI // and // gasketed joints with ASTM C443, rubber gaskets // sealant joints with ASTM C990, bitumen or butyl-rubber sealant //.

## **2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS**

- A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials
1. For concrete pipes: ASTM C443, rubber.
  2. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
  3. For dissimilar pipes: ASTM D5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
- C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings: Couplings shall be an elastomeric sleeve with // stainless-steel shear ring and // corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- D. Shielded, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- E. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

## **2.4 MANHOLES, INLETS AND CATCH BASIN**

- A. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be constructed of precast reinforced concrete rings, precast reinforced Sections, or cast-in-place concrete. Manholes, inlets and catch basins shall be in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings, and the following OWNER requirements:
1. Precast Reinforced Concrete Rings: Rings or Sections shall have an inside diameter as indicated on the drawings, and shall be not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in diameter. Wall thickness shall conform to requirements of ASTM C76, except that lengths of the Sections may be shorter as conditions require. Tops shall conform to ASTM C478. Top Section shall be eccentric cone type. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.

2. Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Risers and Tops: Design, material and installation shall conform to requirements of ASTM C478. Top Sections shall be eccentric unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Steps on inside wall shall be in the same plane from bottom of structure to manhole cover.
  3. Flat top manhole tops shall be reinforced concrete as detailed on the Drawings.
  4. Precast Catch Basins: Concrete for precast Sections shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days, ASTM A615, Grade 60 reinforcing steel, rated for AASHTO HS20 loading with 30 percent impact, and conform to ASTM C857.
  5. Flexible sealing compound shall be packaged in extruded preformed shape, sized to completely fill the joint between precast Sections, and form permanently flexible watertight seal. The sealing compound shall be non-shrink and meet ASTM C990.
  6. Frames and covers shall be gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A48. The frame and cover shall be rated for HS20 loading, and shall conform to the details shown on the Drawings. The bearing surface of the frame and cover shall be machine finished. The cover shall fit firmly on the frame without movement when subject to traffic.
  7. Manhole steps, if required, shall be polypropylene plastic coated on a No. 4 deformed rebar conforming to ASTM C478. Steps shall be a minimum of 10 inches wide and project a minimum of 5 inches away from the wall. The top surface of the step shall have a studded non-slip surface. Steps shall be placed at 12 inch centers.
- B. Frame and Cover for Gratings: Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron conforming to ASTM A48 or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

## **2.5 CONCRETE**

- A. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. The cement shall be Type III conforming to ASTM C150. Concrete shall conform to the provisions of Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

## **2.6 REINFORCING STEEL**

- A. Reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars, ASTM A615, Grade 60 unless otherwise noted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXCAVATION FOR STORM DRAINS AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

- A. Excavation of trenches and for appurtenances and backfilling for storm drains shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

### **3.2 PIPE BEDDING**

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material.

### **3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawings plans and details alignment and locations of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with required cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- D. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.
- E. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
- F. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
- G. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.

- H. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
- I. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by trench backfill to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
- H. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.

### **3.4 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INSTALLATION**

#### **A. General:**

##### **1. Circular Structures:**

- a. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top Section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top Section is not acceptable.
- b. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

##### **2. Rectangular Structures:**

- a. Concrete work for cast-in-place reinforced concrete structures shall be constructed in accordance with Section 03 30 53, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, and as specified in Section 609 of the AHTD Standard Specifications.

- B. Precast concrete base section of structures shall be set on an 8-inch thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast concrete section(s) on base section (as applicable) true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
- C. Do not construct cast-in-place concrete structures when air temperature is 32 degrees F or below.
- D. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
  - 1. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.

2. Building up with brick and mortar.
- E. Floor of structure outside the invert channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1:12 (1 inch per foot) nor more than 1:6 (2 inches per foot). Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
- F. The wall that supports access steps shall be 90 degrees vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover. Install steps per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps shall be replaced by the Contractor.
- G. Install each drop inlet and catch basin frame and grate on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall at finish grade. Install an 8-inch thick by 12-inch diameter concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Pipelines shall be free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
  1. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  2. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  3. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean interior of piping of silt and other debris.

--- E N D ---